

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE  
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION AND RESEARCH  
AND NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ALLERGY AND INFECTIOUS  
DISEASES  
WARREN GRANT MAGNUSON CLINICAL CENTER NIH

GRANULOCYTES FOR TRANSFUSION:  
RESEARCH AND CLINICAL EXPERIENCE

WORKSHOP

Friday,  
September 11, 1998

The workshop took place in the Jack Masur Auditorium, National Institutes of Health, 9000 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20892, at 8:00 a.m., Liana Harvath, Ph.D., Chair, presiding.

**PRESENT:**

KATHRYN C. ZOON, Ph.D., Director, CBER  
JOHN GALLIN, M.D., Director, WGMCC  
LIANA HARVATH, Ph.D., Chair  
DAVID STRONCEK, M.D., Moderator  
DOUGLAS ADKINS, M.D., Speaker  
DANIEL AMBRUSO, M.D., Speaker  
DAVID DALE, M.D., Speaker  
JOSE-LUIS DIAZ, Ph.D., Speaker  
THOMAS LANE, M.D., Speaker  
SUSAN LEITMAN, M.D., Speaker  
CONRAD LILES, M.D., Ph.D., Speaker  
THOMAS PRICE, M.D., Speaker

**ALSO PRESENT:**

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

JAY EPSTEIN, M.D.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

AGENDA**Welcome/Introduction**

Kathryn C.Zoon, Ph.D., Director CBER/FDA 3  
 John Gallin, M.D., Director, WGMCC/NIAID 5

**SESSION I**

Moderator Liana Harvath, Ph.D. 7

**Historical Perspective & Clinical Trial Considerations**

David Dale, M.D. 9

**Cytokine Administration to Normal Granulocyte Donors**

Thomas Price, M.D. 47

**Functional Properties of Granulocytes from Normal Donors after G-CSF Administration**

Daniel Ambruso, M.D. 71

**Cytokine Mobilized Granulocytes: Assessment of Efficacy**

Susan Leitman, M.D. 91

**Panel Discussion 120****SESSION II**

Moderator David Stroncek, M.D. 154

**Product Evaluation**

David Adkins, M.D. 154

**Storage Considerations**

Thomas Lane, M.D. 175

**In vitro Assays Predictive of Product Function**

Conrad Liles, M.D., Ph.D. 197

**Panel Discussion 216****Presentation of Submitted Abstracts**

David Stroncek, M.D. 229

Dr. Diaz 242

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

(8:08 a.m.)

CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Good morning. I think we will get started in the spirit of trying to keep on time. On behalf of the Steering Committee for this workshop, it is a pleasure to introduce two very distinguished individuals, Director for the Center of Biologics Evaluation and Research, Dr. Kathryn Zoon, who will give welcoming remarks, and Dr. John Gallin, who in this audience really needs no introduction since his career in the granulocyte field has made enormous contributions to this field. Dr. Gallin will be speaking on behalf as the Director of the Clinical Center as well as making remarks on behalf of NIAID. Dr. Zoon?

DR. ZOON: Good morning. It is a pleasure to be here and to open this important workshop with Dr. Gallin. John and I have known each other many years, in our interferon days and working on various activities of interferon gamma and granulocytes. I think there is lots of work to still be done and I am very anxious to hear the science today and understand where we are with the technology and where we need to go tomorrow.

It is a pleasure to welcome you on behalf of the Center for Biologics Evaluation and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Research, which is one of the FDA centers that has  
2 oversight of blood and blood products. This  
3 workshop today, I believe, will really help us focus  
4 on some very important issues. The findings that  
5 the administration of cytokine, such as granulocyte  
6 colony stimulating factor and granulocyte macrophage  
7 colony stimulating factors to normal volunteers  
8 results in the peripheral mobilization of high  
9 concentrations of granulocytes have renewed the  
10 interest in the collection of granulocytes for  
11 transfusion. I think all of us have become very  
12 familiar in the literature with both the effects of  
13 G and GM-CSF on this. And while there was a lot of  
14 interest in granulocytes for transfusions -- this  
15 peaked back in the 1970's -- there is now a renewed  
16 interest because of our new tools. We are very  
17 interested in exploring both the efficacy parameters  
18 as well as the safety parameters associated with  
19 this.

20 We are very interested, and of course  
21 there are many others interested, in the scientific  
22 and clinical experience with cytokine mobilized  
23 granulocyte transfusion products and the effects of  
24 the cytokine administration on normal donors. This  
25 is clearly important with regard to the safety of  
26 the patients and the donors, but also important in

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 the quality of the products, in this case the  
2 granulocytes looking at their functional  
3 capabilities.

4 Our colleagues at the NIH are here today  
5 to hear what areas in this field need to be further  
6 explored and supported in the research area, and we  
7 really are very appreciative of doing this workshop  
8 today in a collaborative effort, because many of the  
9 fruits of the science and the research that do arise  
10 come to FDA for our review and evaluation, and it is  
11 very important that the Agency be very active in the  
12 science and understanding the science so that we can  
13 do the very best job at facilitating the review and  
14 access of these important products.

15 This is the second workshop this week.  
16 We had one yesterday on hematopoietic stem  
17 progenitor cells and this one today on granulocytes  
18 for transfusion, and we really appreciate the  
19 attendance today. We feel this is a very important  
20 area. We feel very strongly that we need the best  
21 scientific data in which to move forward, and I wish  
22 you a very good meeting and look forward to the  
23 fruits of this workshop. Thank you very much.

24 DR. GALLIN: Well, normally I don't know  
25 that I would get up and be willing to share in two  
26 introductions to one meeting, but for this meeting I

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 couldn't resist. And the reason is because of my  
2 own longstanding personal affection for the  
3 granulocytes, which are by my way of thinking the  
4 most beautiful cells in the body, and also because  
5 of the importance of granulocyte transfusions. So  
6 on behalf of both the Warren Grant Magnuson Clinical  
7 Center and all the staff who work here as well as  
8 the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious  
9 diseases, both of which are places that I work, we  
10 welcome you here.

11 Now my personal interest really goes  
12 back to the use of granulocyte transfusion in  
13 patients with granulocyte defects, particularly  
14 patients with chronic granulomatous disease and a  
15 few patients that we have seen in this building with  
16 neutrophil specific granule deficiency. And over  
17 the last 25 years, we have been convinced, truly on  
18 anecdotal evidence, that there are some patients in  
19 whom granulocyte transfusions made a difference in  
20 helping them get over life-threatening infections.  
21 But, of course, there is no proof that they work,  
22 and that has always been an issue. And we have also  
23 been worried that maybe we were actually doing  
24 something bad or potentially bad. Perhaps we always  
25 worried that maybe we would be precipitating ARDS in  
26 patients with chronic granulomatous disease or that

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 we would be alloimmunizing the patients to an extent  
2 that future bone marrow transplants or gene therapy  
3 might be compromised.

4           Nonetheless, we continued to use them on  
5 occasion. So I personally really look forward to  
6 the results of your deliberations today with the  
7 hope that you will come to some conclusions in terms  
8 of not only the correct approaches for mobilizing  
9 these cells and harvesting them and storing them,  
10 but also for designing some clinical trials that  
11 will answer some of the definitive questions. So  
12 have a great symposium.

13           CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: This is a great  
14 pleasure for me to be involved in helping to  
15 organize such a workshop, because my own area of  
16 research for the past 25 years also involves those  
17 beautiful cells of the body, the granulocytes.

18           In looking through our sort of cryptic  
19 files of workshops at the FDA, I came upon some  
20 transcripts of a workshop held in October of 1980 in  
21 Natcher Auditorium, and it was called the Conference  
22 on Leukopheresis Donor Safety. And that was  
23 actually the last conference that FDA was involved  
24 in where there was a discussion of the collection of  
25 granulocytes and leukocyte products, and the  
26 discussion at that time focused on donor safety

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 issues when donors are given hetastarch or when they  
2 are given steroids for mobilization.

3           There were a number of participants in  
4 that workshop who were actually serving on the  
5 Steering Committee. So what I would like to do is  
6 to in the next slide -- what I had is a list of  
7 people. There should be two slides in that  
8 carousel. The second slide -- there we go, thank  
9 you -- is to acknowledge and thank the members of  
10 the Steering Committee. All of these people have  
11 distinguished themselves in the granulocyte field,  
12 and I would like to go through this list. Dr.  
13 Daniel Ambruso from the University of Colorado and  
14 Bonfils Blood Center will be speaking to us; Dr.  
15 David Dale from the University of Washington; Dr.  
16 John Gallin; Dr. Jeffrey McCullough, from the  
17 University of Minnesota, who unfortunately can't be  
18 here but who made major suggestions for the  
19 organization of this workshop; Dr. George Nemo from  
20 the Heart, Lung and Blood Institute; Dr. Daniel  
21 Rotrosen, who worked in this building with Dr.  
22 Gallin and Dr. Malik in neutrophil research; Dr. Ron  
23 Strauss from the University of Iowa, who is one of  
24 the pioneers in this field, who unfortunately can't  
25 be here because he is giving a talk on granulocyte  
26 transfusions at the Pediatric Oncology Meetings

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 today in Chicago; Dr. David Stroncek, who now works  
2 here at the NIH Clinical Center, and you will hear  
3 some of his work this afternoon; and finally, our  
4 colleague, Joseph Wilczek, who has served as the  
5 program coordinator in taking care of the laborious  
6 details that go into putting a conference like this  
7 together.

8 It is a great pleasure for me  
9 to have the opportunity to introduce the speakers in  
10 the morning session. Dr. David Dale began his  
11 interest in granulocytes almost 30 years ago in this  
12 very building, where he was working as a clinical  
13 researcher, and he is now a professor of medicine  
14 and has had a very distinguished career in education  
15 and research in this field. Dr. Dale is going to  
16 talk about the historical perspective and clinical  
17 trial considerations for granulocytes for  
18 transfusion.

18 DR. DALE: Well, thank you, Liana. It  
19 is nice to be here. I would say nice to be here  
20 again. I think I last spoke about this topic in  
21 this room 25 years ago, so it does bring back a lot  
22 of memories.

23 If I can have the first slide, which is  
24 just a title slide. I am going to talk this morning  
25 about really three things. I am going to talk about  
26 history. That is always a dangerous thing to do. I

1 will mention a lot of names. I may not mention  
2 everyone because of the time, but there have been  
3 many people involved over the years in studying this  
4 topic, many who have done other things in their  
5 lives and you will recognize them. I am going  
6 to talk a bit about the effects of G-CSF in  
7 particular on neutrophil formation and function,  
8 again a part of the background for our overall  
9 discussions today. And then finally talk about  
10 recent history, and that is the data that has led  
11 up, I think, in many ways. And then finally to  
12 mention a little bit about clinical trial  
13 considerations.

14 Our focus today is on the neutrophil,  
15 which my predecessors here this morning have  
16 described as beautiful, and they really are  
17 interesting cells. Most oncologists see them on a  
18 laboratory slip as a number. Hematologists may see  
19 them on a blood smear. But they are truly  
20 interesting and beautiful cells. Perhaps made more  
21 interesting and beautiful if you see them in a  
22 diagram like this, which shows some of the features  
23 of a neutrophil. I won't dwell upon this today, but  
24 suffice it to say that there are many features of  
25 these cells that are regulated very tightly, and the  
26 cells that circulate in the circulation are not

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 always the same. Infection, the administration of  
2 hematopoietic growth factors, diseases, many factors  
3 can change the characteristics of these cells. The  
4 key features though are the surface of the cell,  
5 where the cell has receptors which allow it to  
6 interact with its environment, the granules of the  
7 cells, which are critical for the cell function, and  
8 then, of course, the nucleus, which allows us so  
9 easily to recognize a neutrophil in a blood smear.

10 In terms of the formation of  
11 neutrophils, as a background statement I think it is  
12 very important to think about the kinetics. Because  
13 the dynamics of how the body produces and how  
14 neutrophils are distributed in the blood and their  
15 ultimate fate have so much to do with the  
16 development of this field, both in the past and in  
17 the future. Neutrophils are formed from  
18 hematopoietic stem cells and the steps of  
19 proliferation and differentiation and then  
20 maturation are very unique for these cells. The most  
21 unique feature compared to other blood cells is the  
22 storage in the marrow of a substantial portion of  
23 the body's total supply of the cells. How much is  
24 it? Well, it is probably 10 times the circulating  
25 supply or perhaps more depending upon where you draw  
26 the line. But suffice it to say it is a very large

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 reserve, a reserve that is not there for monocytes  
2 or eosinophils or red cells or other of the  
3 hematopoietic cells. And it is really this reserve  
4 supply of neutrophils in the marrow that are  
5 critical for the development of the whole concept of  
6 collecting neutrophils from normal donors for  
7 transfusion. Neutrophils, as you will recall well,  
8 have a short blood lifespan, and in fact almost all  
9 of their function are in the tissues. And although  
10 clinically over many years we have related  
11 susceptibility to infection to the number in the  
12 blood, it is actually the total body supply and the  
13 ability to deliver these cells to the tissues which  
14 is critical for the outcome in terms of the problem  
15 we are talking about.

16 And then finally as background, I will  
17 mention the process for the killing of organisms,  
18 represented by this pink cigar here, by a neutrophil  
19 is a complex process that we have unraveled in  
20 research supported here and in much done here as  
21 well as elsewhere around the world, to clarify the  
22 various processes involved in the dumping of  
23 myeloperoxidase into the phagocytic vacuole and the  
24 involvement of oxygen and oxygen derivatives in the  
25 actual killing of these organisms. And it is this  
26 event, actually the ability to kill organisms, that

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 is why we are all healthy enough to be here today.  
2 So it is vitally important not just for sick people  
3 but for people who regard themselves as healthy.

4 Now critical finally for the  
5 understanding of this topic is the short lifespan or  
6 the rapid turnover of neutrophils. This is  
7 illustrated here just by comparison with other blood  
8 cells. Red cells having a lifespan of roughly three  
9 months or a turnover rate of 1 percent per day,  
10 platelets roughly a tenth of that in terms of their  
11 lifespan, and ten times as rapid turnover, but  
12 neutrophils are among the most rapidly turning over  
13 cells in the body. In many audiences I have  
14 described it as just think of the fact that in your  
15 blood today, you have a whole fresh supply of  
16 neutrophils from what you had yesterday. You have  
17 replaced all of those cells. And if you go just a  
18 few days without a new supply, of course you are in  
19 trouble, as we all know.

20 Now in terms of thinking of history,  
21 this is actually an old slide, I think one that I  
22 showed here in a slight variation 25 years ago. The  
23 problem of neutropenia has been one that has been  
24 recognized for almost the whole 20th Century. The  
25 problem was actually recognized soon after the turn  
26 of the century, with neutrophils being counted in

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 blood smears over the few years before but really  
2 not very long. But the treatment of neutropenia has  
3 languished. This is basically our 1970's approach,  
4 that is, the use of antibiotics, and we still depend  
5 upon them to deal with the problem of neutropenia.  
6 We had then in the 1970's a variety of agents to try  
7 to increase neutrophil production, I would say all  
8 very, very weak. There were efforts to try to treat  
9 neutropenia with other factors such as removing the  
10 spleen in chronic states, but of course this was not  
11 applicable to acute states as occurs after  
12 chemotherapy. And finally then, as now, a key  
13 concept in the treatment of neutropenia was an  
14 alternate supply, that is, to transfuse the cells.

15 In terms of the history of this idea,  
16 that is, the history of transfusing neutrophils to  
17 treat neutropenia, most reviewers of the topic would  
18 point to a study done in 1934, the height of the  
19 Depression, a study involving injection of buffy  
20 coat cells into patients, intramuscular injections,  
21 which were undoubtedly very painful and basically  
22 had no effect on the patients. But it was a part of  
23 a desperate approach in the pre-antibiotic era to  
24 doing something about the problem of neutropenia.

25 Actually, the first important  
26 investigation in this area was conducted here by Dr.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 George Brecher and associates, working with Gene  
2 Cronkite, who was then at the Naval Medical Center,  
3 and that study, I think, was a landmark in terms of  
4 the building of the basic physiological concepts  
5 underlying this field. What Dr. Brecher did -- I  
6 don't know, somebody in the room may know him -- I  
7 remember him from when I first came here, a really  
8 great man. What he did were studies where donors,  
9 that is, dogs which had been made aplastic with  
10 radiation -- the donors were injected with  
11 turpentine to try to increase their counts and then  
12 the recipients were irradiated to aplasia, and then  
13 cells were separated and it was shown that cells  
14 could be accumulated at the site of inflammation.  
15 In Brecher's original studies, he showed that some  
16 cells could get there and they could circulate and  
17 that some effects could be seen.

18 What happened historically from that  
19 point was really very gradual. But a key event  
20 again here in the early 1960's was the development  
21 of the concept of transfusing cells from CML donors.  
22 Studies that were, I would say, led by Jay Freireich  
23 but involved a number of people here and  
24 subsequently elsewhere, showed that you could take  
25 CML cells, donors were patients who were untreated  
26 and recipients were patients with leukemia usually,

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 and you could get the CML cells to circulate in  
2 those persons and the more mature of the CML cells  
3 would actually migrate to a site of inflammation.  
4 More dramatically in those early studies it was  
5 shown that using a very simple index that the  
6 patients became afebrile. Dr. Freireich often  
7 talked about the fact that patients treated with CML  
8 cells showed clinical evidence of improvement very  
9 rapidly. Those studies were greeted with great  
10 enthusiasm. I would say the enthusiasm was tempered  
11 in time as treatments for CML improved, and also it  
12 was recognized that you could have the CML cells  
13 engraft, you could transfer infection with CML  
14 cells, and that there were a variety of  
15 complications that were associated with this  
16 approach to therapy.

17 Actually, the next period of development  
18 centered on the development of the cell separator,  
19 work that was supported and performed here by a  
20 series of investigators. I would say Dr. Seymour  
21 Perry, who many of you may remember worked here for  
22 many years studying granulocyte and leukocyte  
23 kinetics, was the real father of the NIH efforts in  
24 this regard. But there were a series of  
25 investigations performed here by Dean Buchner, Bob  
26 Epstein, Bob Graul, and then myself over a period of

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 years which really tried to lay a physiological  
2 framework for the advancement of neutrophil  
3 transfusion. This is a picture from one of the  
4 first papers about this topic of the centrifuge for  
5 collecting cells. And we all know that have been  
6 involved in blood banking how centrally important  
7 the development of this centrifuge concept for  
8 separating cells on the basis of their density has  
9 been. So it was great research done by the IBM in  
10 collaboration with the NIH, and it did lead to the  
11 capacity to procure large amounts of cells.

12 This is a very brief slide about Dean  
13 Buchner's work, studies which were originally done  
14 in dogs, and showed that you could collect of the  
15 order of 24 billion white cells if you kept a dog on  
16 this centrifuge long enough, and that you could then  
17 actually transfuse these cells and see them  
18 circulate, sort of reproducing the work that George  
19 Brecher had done, but showing it with larger numbers  
20 of cells in the same species, but showing that you  
21 could, in fact, get very good increments if you used  
22 enough cells. And importantly, they showed in this  
23 very early study that cells collected with a  
24 centrifuge would circulate. And subsequent to this  
25 work, Bob Epstein, who worked in Seattle with Reg  
26 Clift and Don Thomas went on to show that you could

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 use this same model and then in the irradiated dog  
2 injected with E.coli to develop bacteremia, you  
3 could in fact show an effect on an experimental  
4 infection in terms of the clearance of the  
5 infection.

6 Now when I joined and began working with  
7 Bob Graul, he was then actually in that era just  
8 beginning clinical trials here of the use of  
9 neutrophil transfusions for patients with sepsis.  
10 These were pioneering studies, studies that were  
11 done not in a rigorous controlled trial but studies  
12 published in the New England Journal, which clearly  
13 suggested that this was a promising area for  
14 application. The original studies were done  
15 primarily but not exclusively with centrifuge  
16 collected cells. The studies that I was  
17 involved in here with Bob and Herb Reynolds and a  
18 number of other investigators involved dogs, again  
19 irradiated to produce neutropenia, and then  
20 injecting those dogs with Pseudomonas aeruginosa  
21 intratracheally to cause a localized pneumonia, and  
22 then treating the dogs in a randomized controlled  
23 rigidly monitored study where some dogs were  
24 supported with platelets only and the others were  
25 supported with platelets with granulocytes.

**S A G CORP.**

1           Just to make it a little more  
2 interesting and colorful, I can comment very briefly  
3 upon things I remember about the trial. As I was  
4 walking around here yesterday, I was remembering I  
5 used to keep an old bicycle outside the cafeteria  
6 downstairs to ride back and forth to the animal  
7 quarters to administer all the treatments to these  
8 dogs. And a key reason for our success in this  
9 trial is that the NIH then had a farm in  
10 Poolesville. I think it is all developed now, but  
11 we had a farm out there with great big foxhounds who  
12 were the donors, and in our clinical trial or our  
13 preclinical trial, we used very small beagles as the  
14 recipients. So that allowed us the advantage of  
15 despite the number of cells we could collect, we  
16 could see and measure and do a lot about neutrophil  
17 increments.

18           This is the picture of the lung of a dog  
19 injected unilaterally with pseudomonas and  
20 developing a characteristic hemorrhagic pneumonia in  
21 an animal with a very low neutrophil count. The key  
22 observation we reported in these studies in the  
23 Journal of Clinical Investigation in 1974 is in fact  
24 that if you looked at controls versus transfused  
25 animals, you could clear the Pseudomonas of the  
26 specific type we had injected from the lung by a

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 series of transfusions. And we showed in our  
2 randomized trial that you could improve survival. A  
3 number of other things came from the study, but it  
4 was the place that I personally became convinced if  
5 you had enough cells that were functionally intact  
6 that you could use this approach to treating severe  
7 infections.

8 We also studied at this period the  
9 interaction of antibiotics and neutrophils and  
10 derived certain conclusions about that, and I think  
11 that is another important consideration that will  
12 come up when any clinical trial is now considered,  
13 that is, which antibiotics are best and how to  
14 approach the antibiotic neutrophil interaction.

15 In terms of what happened then is a nice  
16 illustration, I think, of the circuitous path of  
17 clinical research. This is a picture of a 1970's  
18 filter that we used and was used widely then to  
19 collect neutrophils by filtration leukopheresis.  
20 Many of you will remember this. It basically  
21 depends upon the property of neutrophils to stick to  
22 anything almost, and that is in fact the way that  
23 they are selectively recruited to a site of  
24 inflammation, and this basic stickiness of the cells  
25 was how they could be collected in much larger  
26 numbers. Many of the studies performed in the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 1970's involved the use of this filtration system as  
2 a way of trying to increase cell numbers.

3           And what happened is that in the  
4 development, it was learned that you could improve  
5 collections if you used starch to accelerate red  
6 cell sedimentation and if you used steroids to raise  
7 the counts in the blood. But what really helped in  
8 terms of the numbers was the use of a filter to get  
9 lots of cells. This is data from that era showing a  
10 comparison of how many cells you could obtain at  
11 best with a centrifuge and how many more you could  
12 collect by filtration leukopheresis. These are  
13 probably conservative differences. That is to say  
14 if it were three to five times as many that that  
15 would be the expected. The problems that occurred  
16 were that although the efficiency of collection was  
17 more, the cells were damaged in the process of their  
18 collection. And in fact probably in the process of  
19 activating cells, we would say in modern terms the  
20 release of cytokines from neutrophils, you often saw  
21 febrile transfusion reactions in response to the  
22 administration of filter adherence collected cells.  
23 Nevertheless, until around 1980, this technique was  
24 widely used.

25           There were a number of studies in this  
26 era that sort of took on, if you will, the

**S A G CORP.**

1 filtration leukopheresis cells and looked at what  
2 was wrong with them. This is a paper by Tom Price,  
3 who is speaking next, about this, looking at the  
4 difference in the disappearance rates of various  
5 types of neutrophils, cells from phlebotomy, cells  
6 collected by centrifugation, intermittent flow  
7 centrifugation, and then cells collected by  
8 filtration leukopheresis. And basically the cells  
9 were -- it was found that the cells were damaged  
10 enough in the collection process that they wouldn't  
11 circulate. And although there was suggestive  
12 evidence that they might be useful for therapy, the  
13 evidence was never very strong. And particularly  
14 because of the transfusion reactions, this process  
15 of collecting cells by filtration leukopheresis fell  
16 out of vogue.

17 Now there have been many summaries of  
18 the studies that were done in the 1970's and early  
19 1980's looking at the benefit and the use of  
20 granulocytes based on various trials. This is a  
21 slide borrowed from the summary work by Ron Strauss  
22 outlining what he would consider the best of these  
23 trials, dating from Bob Graul's trial that I mention  
24 here as the first of these, up until a trial  
25 performed at UCLA in 1982. So it spans a 10-year  
26 period. Those of you interested in clinical trials

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 will say aren't these pretty small numbers, and they  
2 really are. In fact, the number of patients in the  
3 treated groups are sufficiently small that part of  
4 the problem with these trials was just basically  
5 their size. Another problem is that cells in these  
6 trials were collected by various techniques, and in  
7 general the trials that showed the best results  
8 involved the transfusion of the largest numbers of  
9 cells.

10 Another of the problems in these trials  
11 is that the patients weren't always the same. That  
12 is reflected probably most easily here if you look  
13 at the percent survival of the control groups.  
14 Because if the comparison group did well, it was  
15 very difficult to imagine that you would show a  
16 benefit of the treatment. So, for instance, in a  
17 study like the last study with a 72 percent survival  
18 rate in the control groups, the fact that the  
19 transfused group did more poorly, these numbers are  
20 probably not different, but this is so high it is  
21 hard to imagine that this trial would have shown a  
22 benefit. Suffice it to say the clinical trials were  
23 not sufficiently convincing that although there were  
24 people who spoke enthusiastically about this topic  
25 for a number of years, clinicians in general dropped  
26 this idea because of the results of these randomized

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 trials and the difficulty in seeing the benefit to a  
2 patient of a single transfusion.

3 If you look in more detail at these  
4 trials though by specific types of infection, you  
5 can see that for certain kinds of infections it  
6 appears that patients really did do better. And I  
7 would say that Ron Strauss, who wrote this report,  
8 were he here would say that he believes that what  
9 these trials showed is a benefit, but that the  
10 trials were not sufficiently convincing to convince  
11 everyone of that.

12 Probably the most positive and most  
13 recent trial of note is the trial that was performed  
14 by Mitch Cairo and associates, a trial that involved  
15 an interesting comparison. These were in children,  
16 so you had the advantage of small recipient/big  
17 donors, but you also had a comparison group, that  
18 is, the comparison of neutrophil transfusion versus  
19 a control which involved gamma globulin injections  
20 in neonates. What this trial showed is that there  
21 was a very significant benefit in neonates, but  
22 critics of the trial have said that the two groups  
23 in the study were not really comparable and that the  
24 methods of randomization lacked the rigor to make  
25 this study really a definitive study for the  
26 treatment of neonates with sepsis, and in fact it is

**S A G CORP.**

1 for this reason probably that this trial was never  
2 really accepted as convincing evidence or the  
3 practice of neutrophil transfusion in neonates,  
4 despite these very striking results, has never been  
5 widely introduced.

6 Now paralleling these efforts by many  
7 people to develop neutrophil transfusion was another  
8 development that is very important for the reason  
9 that we are here today. And that is the development  
10 of our understanding of the regulation of  
11 granulocyte production and the use of the colony  
12 stimulating factors in patients and in normal  
13 subjects to try to raise the neutrophil count. And  
14 because it is so basic to our discussions, I thought  
15 I would review this background information with you  
16 as well as a part of my history talk.

17 Many of you will recall that in the mid-  
18 1960's, it was learned that you could take bone  
19 marrow cells in a petri dish and with a tissue  
20 culture media and some source for the stimulating  
21 factor, the cells would grow and form colonies.  
22 Again reflecting back, it was during my years here  
23 that this technique came along, and it was a very  
24 exciting development with Paul Carbone and Clarence  
25 Brown. We did the original colony assays here at  
26 the NIH showing that you could grow cells because

**S A G CORP.**

1 this led to so many important developments in the  
2 whole field of hematology, oncology, and transfusion  
3 medicine.

4 Suffice it to say the field has come a  
5 long way. And I would like to make just a couple of  
6 important points related to this slide about the  
7 various growth factors involved in regulating  
8 leukocyte production. The key concept is that early  
9 cells have lots of surface receptors affecting the  
10 formation of cells, but the late stage of  
11 development, or more specifically, the regulation of  
12 the number of circulating neutrophils is governed by  
13 a single factor, G-CSF. That is to say that an  
14 animal made deficient in G-CSF does not have a  
15 normal circulating count. And although they make  
16 neutrophil precursors, they don't mount a normal  
17 neutrophil response usually or in response to  
18 infection. So the G-CSF, one of the reasons that we  
19 are talking about it today is that it is the natural  
20 regulator of the level of circulating neutrophils in  
21 the same way that erythropoietin is the natural  
22 regulator of the circulating level of red cells and  
23 thrombopoietin is the natural regulator of the level  
24 of circulating platelets.

25 Now G-CSF as a drug was introduced in  
26 the late 1980's, and many of you know a great deal

**S A G CORP.**

1 about it. The gene was originally isolated from a  
2 bladder cell line, a cell line that was from a  
3 patient with neutrophilia. In fact, many malignant  
4 cells overproduce G-CSF and served as the original  
5 source for the material that was used in developing  
6 the basic structure of this protein and  
7 understanding its genetic regulation.

8 The pharmacological effects of injecting  
9 G-CSF are now well characterized and most of you  
10 know then. That is, if you inject this drug, you  
11 can quickly achieve levels that are far higher than  
12 you normally achieve with infection or stress or a  
13 variety of other natural stimuli. The drug is  
14 prepared and is easily administered and in fact has  
15 relatively few side effects. This will come out  
16 further as the conference proceeds.

17 In terms of how the colony stimulating  
18 factors work, just a few key points. One is we  
19 heard a lot yesterday about the use of G-CSF, and  
20 you could say that for GM-CSF too. That is, they  
21 are agents which mobilize the earliest hematopoietic  
22 cells from the marrow to the blood. The details of  
23 exactly how that works are still not know. But it  
24 is a dramatic effect, an effect that was totally  
25 unexpected when these agents were originally  
26 studied.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           G-CSF is particularly powerful also to  
2 stimulate the flow of cells down the pathway or as I  
3 usually describe it, to squeeze down the production  
4 time for neutrophils from early cells to mature  
5 cells in the marrow. So like an accordion, you  
6 squeeze down this time dimension and you get more  
7 cells and you get them quicker. And finally,  
8 because you have more cells -- well, G-CSF also  
9 releases the mature cells from the marrow to the  
10 blood and then finally because you have more cells  
11 in the circulation, it allows for the possibility of  
12 a larger inflammatory response. So you can see that  
13 this natural stimulus, that is, it arises in  
14 infection, or as the drug might be used to stimulate  
15 neutrophil production has a multiplicity of effects.  
16 And you can imagine that in the development of this  
17 agent that there have been many potential clinical  
18 applications. We are talking today just about one  
19 of them.

20           We began in Seattle to try to  
21 investigate and to build this picture further, now  
22 about 8 years ago, about 1990. Our original studies  
23 were a trial that we did to try to compare the  
24 effects of G-CSF in young and elderly subjects. Our  
25 original idea was to try to study aging. That is,  
26 we wondered if there was an impairment of the

**S A G CORP.**

1 proliferative capacity of cells as people get older.  
2 So we compared healthy young people and healthy  
3 elderly people and we had a regimen which involved  
4 G-CSF daily for two weeks and then a whole variety  
5 of measurements. I am not going to dwell upon many  
6 of these, but just to show you some highlights from  
7 studies that we have done then over the last eight  
8 years.

9           This was the original curve showing that  
10 normal people have a very stable neutrophil count  
11 with no injection. If you give a small dose of this  
12 drug, you get a small effect. If you give a larger  
13 dose -- this is 30 mcg total dose per day and this  
14 is 300 mcg total dose per day injected once in the  
15 morning subcutaneously measuring morning counts, and  
16 what you see are these characteristic patterns. And  
17 if we had gone up higher in the dose, there probably  
18 is a plateau, but no one has ever really measured  
19 how high that plateau may be in terms of driving  
20 neutrophil production with this drug. But you can  
21 see with a dose of 300 mcg daily, you can get to a  
22 plateau count of roughly 25,000 in healthy people  
23 fairly quickly. And in fact it is this rapid  
24 increase which distinguishes the effects of G-CSF  
25 from GM-CSF when administered to normal subjects.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 GM-CSF causes a much more gradual rise in the count  
2 over a more protracted period.

3 If you look at the cells that are  
4 produced in this kind of a setting, show on the  
5 left-hand side are normal neutrophils and the same  
6 person's blood looked at 5 days later after daily  
7 administration of G-CSF. It is a gradual  
8 transition. But what you see is the production of  
9 bigger, bluer cells with a somewhat less mature  
10 nucleus. And if you look in greater detail, you can  
11 see a number of other interesting features of the  
12 cells. These are sectioned electron micrographs  
13 which show normal neutrophils and cells from a  
14 person treated for five days with G-CSF. And as you  
15 can easily see, the cells are bigger. If you look  
16 more carefully at the cells, you can see the surface  
17 of the cells are smoother. You can see in these  
18 cells bits of endoplasmic reticulum or what would be  
19 referred to in a laboratory as delivery bodies. You  
20 can see differences in a variety of things,  
21 including probably the average size of the granules.  
22 Suffice it to say the stimulus changes many aspects  
23 of the cell morphology, but in general produces  
24 cells that are younger looking.

25 If you look by scanning electron  
26 microscopy what you see are if this is a normal

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 neutrophil with its rugged surface -- this is a  
2 neutrophil from someone treated for 5 days with G-  
3 CSF. There is more redundancy to the membrane of  
4 the cell, and you can see lots of these cells that  
5 look like this with scanning electron microscopy.  
6 And it is a reflection of the fact that as  
7 neutrophils mature, like as people mature in  
8 general, they shrink and the membrane shrinks around  
9 them. So these changes are not totally  
10 unpredictable in terms of general cell biology, but  
11 they are rather dramatic to look at. I have often  
12 described these cells as looking like someone  
13 running down the hall with their white coat flapping  
14 behind them. And there are probably many features  
15 of how the cell functions that are slightly  
16 different for these cells versus these cells, but in  
17 general the cells have the same basic function.

18 Tom Price and I did studies in this era  
19 of investigation looking at how much does G-CSF  
20 stimulate the flow of cells from the marrow to the  
21 blood. And this is kind of a classic study,  
22 something I learned to do here from Seymour Perry.  
23 Studies which show if you injected tritiated  
24 thymidine and look at the yellow curve here, this is  
25 the normal emergence time for a neutrophil from the  
26 marrow. That is, you label with tritiated thymidine

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 the cells at the last stage of cell division, and  
2 then watch for those cells to appear in the blood.  
3 There is normally a lag time of about six days.  
4 This has been known since the 1950's. If you inject  
5 G-CSF, what you can show with our studies is that  
6 you shift this curve to the left. The 30 mcg curve  
7 shifted it this much and the 300 mcg curve shifted  
8 it this much. That is, you reduce the post mitotic  
9 transit time for the neutrophil from roughly 6 days  
10 to 3 days or reduce it by 50 percent. That is a big  
11 change, and so much of what you see reflects this  
12 pushing of the cells down the pathway and getting  
13 them into the blood sooner, younger, and looking as  
14 I just showed you.

15 If you look at a schematic of what  
16 happens when you give G-CSF to a normal person for a  
17 period of time, you go from a schematic that looks  
18 like this with each of these bars representing a  
19 cell between divisions, and the number of divisions  
20 reflected by the number of forks along the road.  
21 You can see that if you give G-CSF, either as a drug  
22 or if people produce it in response to infection,  
23 you amplify the number of cells produced, and you do  
24 it in a shorter period of time by reducing primarily  
25 the G-zero phase of cell development.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           If you look at the function of these  
2 cells -- we have done a number of studies and this  
3 is terribly relevant to the development of this  
4 field. If you look at neutrophil function after  
5 administration of G-CSF, what you see depends upon  
6 when you look. Because you are looking at a dynamic  
7 circumstance. Now this is a graph from work we  
8 published a few years ago, work with Bob Allen.  
9 Other people have done this general line of work.  
10 But if you look at the three groups of subjects from  
11 this trial we did -- control, 30, and 300 mcg  
12 treatment -- and if you use a low stimulus like PMA  
13 in a low concentration, what you observe is that  
14 cells from the blood of a person treated with G-CSF  
15 are primed but they are not actually stimulated or  
16 activated by the treatment. And that is to say if  
17 you take the cells from the blood and you expose  
18 them to a low dose or a low amount of this stimulus,  
19 you really see no effect of treatment. However, if  
20 you use a high dose of PMA or some other agonist,  
21 what you can show is that there is a time-dependent  
22 change in the response of the cells to the stimulus.  
23 Now these colored bars at the bottom are just a  
24 reproduction of the data I showed you a moment ago  
25 about emergence time. The purple is the shortest  
26 emergence time, which refers to the highest peak

**S A G CORP.**

1 here in terms of a change in the PMA response of the  
2 cells. And that is to say if you give a higher dose  
3 of G-CSF, you get cells produced in the blood which  
4 are, again, not activated, but they are primed to a  
5 greater degree to make a bigger response to an  
6 agonist like PMA.

7           Now why does this happen? I think a  
8 basic underlying concept is that if you administer a  
9 powerful cytokine like G-CSF, you actually alter  
10 many aspects of the cells. And we believe this  
11 occurs because of effects on coordinated gene  
12 expression. Not only are you inducing cell  
13 division, but you are actually inducing the enzymes  
14 that are packaged in the granules to be different  
15 than they would be normally. And we believe that  
16 this reflects, in fact, a plasticity in the  
17 production of neutrophils that occurs with  
18 infections and that is simulated by growth factor  
19 administration, so that the effects of treatment,  
20 like infection, are actually to produce cells that  
21 are more effective than normal cells would be in  
22 adaptation of the host, as we have learned over many  
23 years occurs in tuberculosis and in other kinds of  
24 infectious diseases.

25           Now if you look at the cell surface. I  
26 showed you pictures -- if you look at the cell

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 surface and look at the various properties of cells,  
2 a number of investigators have shown this. What you  
3 see, again, in terms of surface properties of  
4 neutrophils depends on when you look. If you look  
5 at one day of G-CSF treatment, actually the  
6 circumstance for most treatment and then transfusion  
7 studies, you find relatively little change. If you  
8 look at longer periods of time, though, you can see  
9 effects on various markers for neutrophil adherence  
10 and for function. And shown down here, for  
11 instance, in this corner is the substantial  
12 enhancement of the expression of CD14, a binding  
13 moiety for endotoxin that is induced on neutrophils  
14 by G-CSF treatment. Probably greater than any of  
15 these is the effect on the expression of the high  
16 affinity receptor for IgG on neutrophils, which is  
17 greatly induced by G-CSF treatment. And it is  
18 conceptually important in terms of the  
19 internalization of bacteria by neutrophils and their  
20 killing of the organisms. But the full benefit of  
21 that effect is not really known.

22 In terms of some effects of these  
23 changes, though, there is an interesting experiment  
24 that my colleague Conrad Liles did and published  
25 just last year. This is looking at the killing of  
26 fungal organisms, a focus of interest in neutrophil

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 transfusion therapy, and looking at the effects of  
2 G-CSF treatment of a normal person or potentially a  
3 normal donor and looking at the capacity of the  
4 cells to kill this class of organisms. And what  
5 this shows is the purple bars being the controls and  
6 neutrophil killing then for three classes of  
7 organisms -- Candida, Aspergillus, and Rhizopus.  
8 And what this shows is if you look at neutrophils  
9 from a normal person after five days of G-CSF, there  
10 is really no effect on the killing of Candida, which  
11 are relatively easily killed by a neutrophil.  
12 However, for Aspergillus and Rhizopus, you can show  
13 in this kind of a model the induction of an enhanced  
14 capacity to kill these organisms. These experiments  
15 were done with spores. We are currently doing  
16 experiments in Seattle now looking at the hyphae  
17 forms of these organisms. But suffice it to say  
18 that there is considerable evidence to say that you  
19 can use cytokines not only to enhance the number of  
20 cells the body produces but also the functional  
21 capacities for critical functions like this of these  
22 cells.

23 This is sort of a summary of what I have  
24 told you. G-CSF in this setting and what is  
25 relevant is it increases production by accelerating  
26 release of cells leading to the shift of band

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 neutrophils into the blood and other slightly  
2 immature cells. The cells that are released are  
3 primed for an enhanced metabolic response. If you  
4 use the right organisms, you can show that you have  
5 enhanced microbicidal activity, and actually there  
6 are a number of other changes that occur, most of  
7 which are changes which would enhance the body's  
8 response in an infection.

9           Now one of the most interesting effects  
10 of cytokines on neutrophil production that is  
11 important in the development of our concepts today  
12 is the effect on cell viability. This is a panel  
13 from work that Conrad Liles did a few years ago  
14 actually looking at just taking a test tube of  
15 blood, if you will, or isolated neutrophils and  
16 looking at how long those cells survive in vitro.  
17 What this shows is normally the blue line  
18 neutrophils poop out, right? You know that. If you  
19 leave a tube of blood in your pocket and forget to  
20 do a count today and test it tomorrow, the count is  
21 lower. Neutrophils die by the process of apoptosis,  
22 their natural process of death, and you can show  
23 this in the laboratory very nicely that they fall  
24 off over time. This has been a central issue in the  
25 conceptualization of how you would ever supply  
26 neutrophils for transfusion therapy because they

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 don't last very long. Well, what has been shown by  
2 a number of investigators now is addition of G-CSF  
3 and GM-CSF or interferon gamma, these are all agents  
4 which tend to prolong the in vitro survival of  
5 neutrophils. And as I will show you in a moment,  
6 they also promote the in vivo survival of these  
7 cells.

8           Now we took these ideas first to the  
9 clinic in about 1993 in work that was performed at  
10 the Puget Sound Blood Center in Seattle and at the  
11 Hutchinson Cancer Center, and actually there were a  
12 number of other groups around the world who were  
13 interested at the same time -- a group of  
14 investigators here and in several other centers  
15 particularly, including the M.D. Anderson Hospital  
16 in Houston. The basic idea that we investigated in  
17 Seattle was the concept of providing neutrophil  
18 support for a person after bone marrow  
19 transplantation to keep their counts from going low.  
20 And because we were concerned about alloimmunization  
21 and other problems, we used the actual marrow donor,  
22 an unfortunate circumstance where we had some twins  
23 and syngeneic individuals, so that we could try to  
24 optimize neutrophil support through a period of  
25 neutropenia using cells collected from G-CSF  
26 stimulated donors.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           This is a summary of the basic plan. We  
2 had seven people. We used G-CSF at 5 mcg per  
3 kilogram per day. The people donated an average of,  
4 as you can see, just over 7 times. We collected  
5 cells by centrifugation and used starch to  
6 accelerate red cell sedimentation. And because it  
7 was being done repeatedly, these volunteers became  
8 patients in a sense as they had a subclavian  
9 catheter implanted. The controls were historical  
10 controls of other people not given G-CSF. These  
11 were the rather dramatic results of this trial,  
12 which was published in Blood in 1993. Bill  
13 Bensinger is the senior author.

14           What the trial showed is compared to no  
15 G-CSF, that the number of cells that were collected  
16 were roughly tenfold higher. And more importantly,  
17 the increments in the blood of the recipients were  
18 almost tenfold higher, with counts measured 24 hours  
19 after the transfusion. Now if you are familiar with  
20 this field, you know that for many years, you could  
21 transfuse lots of cells but you couldn't count them.  
22 In fact, it was interesting to review some old  
23 papers. If you look at determining hematopoietic  
24 recovery after transplantation even though you are  
25 giving granulocytes, it wasn't difficult in the old  
26 days because you could transfuse the cells. There

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 were never any in the circulation, so you could  
2 still see when the marrow recovered.

3           Actually in this trial and in I would  
4 say other work since then, what you find is you get  
5 enough of an increment with transfusing cells from a  
6 G-CSF stimulated donor that it makes it hard to  
7 recognize when recovery occurs. As you can see  
8 here, we found in this trial transfusing roughly 40  
9 billion neutrophils a day that we got a median  
10 increment at 24 hours approximately of 570, and a  
11 mean increment of nearly 1,000.

12           Now we weren't satisfied. And actually  
13 the following summer, using a medical student for a  
14 graduate honors project, we conducted a randomized  
15 trial of giving G-CSF with and with dexamethasone to  
16 see if we could use these two agents together to get  
17 the counts even higher. Now being interested in  
18 this field for a long time, I was skeptical that it  
19 would make any difference, but I thought it was  
20 worth a try. This is the schedule we used, chosen  
21 somewhat arbitrarily. We used the dose of G-CSF 300  
22 mcg that we had used before or twice this amount  
23 with and without 8 mg of dexamethasone. This was  
24 administered subcutaneously and this orally  
25 simultaneously, and all we did was to do blood  
26 counts over the next 24 hours. But what you can see

**S A G CORP.**

1 is if you look at the 12-hour points, that the  
2 addition of dexamethasone to G-CSF substantially  
3 increased the levels of the counts. Or as you can  
4 see also quite easily, we went in normal people from  
5 a count of 4,000 to 40,000 in 12 hours and they  
6 barely knew it. Most of what they noticed was the  
7 effects of the dexamethasone.

8 So we were very impressed at how much we  
9 could raise the counts. It is still not known why  
10 this occurs. My bet -- but there is on data to  
11 prove it -- is that the steroids actually effect the  
12 capacity of the cells to be mobilized with the G-  
13 CSF. Probably some effect on receptor or post-  
14 receptor mechanisms of the cells. Suffice it to say  
15 it is a big effect and again it has potentially a  
16 large effect in planning or conducting a clinical  
17 trial.

18 What we did was to go on and conduct  
19 some studies using this combination of drugs,  
20 collecting cells, and making measurements. This  
21 work is sort of barely history, but it is published  
22 in August of this year in The Journal of  
23 Transfusion. Here are a picture of the cells  
24 collected in this way, nice-looking but young-  
25 looking cells. This is just giving G-CSF and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 dexamethasone and collecting cells 12 hours later.  
2 And Dr. Price in a moment will talk more about this.

3 If you look at the general effects on  
4 these cells, and Dr. Liles this afternoon will  
5 describe this in greater detail, but you can collect  
6 75 to 100 billions cells now with this technique,  
7 which have normal functions, slight changes in their  
8 immunophenotype, and again, as I mentioned, an  
9 effect on the survival of the cells. What we have  
10 shown with isotope labeling studies is in fact that  
11 going from a normal half-life of around 8 to 10  
12 hours for neutrophils, the neutrophils collected in  
13 this fashion have a blood half-life of roughly 20  
14 hours. So they have a long survival, as I showed  
15 you in vitro, and the calculated production rates or  
16 turnover rates would be, of course, very large for  
17 large increases in the cells with a long survival in  
18 the blood.

19 Now just as a transition to what I am  
20 going to say about conducting a clinical trial, it  
21 is very important to know that there is enough data  
22 now to say what happens if you transfuse cells like  
23 this into patients. We have done some studies in  
24 Seattle transfusing cells from people treated with  
25 G-CSF and dexamethasone to patients who are marrow  
26 transplant patients with serious bacterial and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 fungal infections. This is just to highlight this  
2 information, but what it shows is if you transfuse a  
3 person with almost no neutrophils, you can bring  
4 their count to near normal with a transfusion and  
5 you can then go up another notch if you give a  
6 second transfusion the next day. That is, you can  
7 normalize the neutrophil level of a person with no  
8 neutrophils, something that heretofore was never  
9 possible.

10 It is based upon that I feel and I think  
11 several people here feel like it is time for a real  
12 reconsideration of this idea or a consideration of a  
13 clinical trial to evaluate neutrophil transfusion  
14 again. 20 years have gone by since this was really  
15 undertaken, and there have been a lot of changes in  
16 many aspects of medicine which makes this justified.  
17 The best choice, although challenging to do, is a  
18 randomized control trial using therapeutic  
19 transfusion rather than prophylactic transfusion.  
20 The biggest problem with this is alloimmunization if  
21 you give cells early. So late after transplantation  
22 when you really need them, the patient might have a  
23 smaller response. And also logistically this is a  
24 huge undertaking.

25 In general, the focus of a trial should  
26 be on patients who really need it. And those

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 patients these days in marrow transplant centers and  
2 in most intensive cancer centers are on difficult to  
3 treat organisms, particularly yeast and molds and  
4 some resistant bacteria. We believe in contrast to  
5 earlier eras that the best way to proceed would be  
6 with cooperation, a multi-center trial. I showed  
7 you reports of small, relatively inconclusive  
8 trials, and part of the problem was how they were  
9 conducted. And finally, you need to do them with  
10 some standard approach to the patient care, the  
11 other aspects of patient care, in order to be  
12 certain about what you see.

13 In terms of trial design then, the best  
14 ideas are to use people who have marrows that are  
15 expected not to recover quickly, that is, they have  
16 received aggressive chemotherapy or transplant. We  
17 believe that this is an applicable approach to  
18 patients with neutropenia at present. There may be  
19 other ideas, but that should be the focus. And as I  
20 mentioned, fungal infections and people  
21 preferentially chosen to be not demonstrated to be  
22 alloimmunized before transfusion support is given  
23 based upon much evidence that you can alloimmunize  
24 somebody and not get a response. And the basic idea  
25 in a randomized trial should compare if patients  
26 have fungal infections or bacterial infections that

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 they receive a standard therapy, a standard therapy  
2 plus neutrophils procured in what I would say is a  
3 modern way.

4 Now there are many issues, and what I  
5 said may make it sound simple, but I assure you it  
6 is not. That is, we are still studying issues  
7 around mobilization strategies. How much difference  
8 does it make about which drugs and how much you give  
9 and when you give them. There are issues still  
10 about the quality of cells. I have said that  
11 cytokines affect cell formation and function, and  
12 that diversity of effects needs to be considered in  
13 terms of the actual trial design. There are lots of  
14 issues related to donor willingness and safety. It  
15 is amazing in this country the diversity in terms of  
16 the willingness of people to give blood. Reasons  
17 that are very complex. And if you think about  
18 another layer of complexity, that is accepting the  
19 idea of being treated with a drug before you give  
20 blood, you can imagine that there are many aspects  
21 of this to be considered if a trial is to be  
22 conducted well and conducted safely. There are many  
23 issues, some of which will come out today, about  
24 recipient benefits and risk, and then there is the  
25 question of having in a trial design good, clear,  
26 acceptable evidence of therapeutic efficacy.

**S A G CORP.**

1           In terms of how this should be done, I  
2 believe and I think many do that neutrophils are  
3 there to kill microbes. And so a trial should be  
4 designed primarily to show an effect on microbes,  
5 that is, the clearance of infection. There are many  
6 secondary endpoints, though, that are important.  
7 Important socially, important for patient well-  
8 being, important for the people who pay for medicine  
9 in this country. So that one has to decide a trial  
10 with enough other information in it so that you can  
11 apply the results of a trial in the clinical and  
12 economic settings where we practice.

13           My final point in terms of general  
14 comments about a clinical trial comparing the past  
15 with the present is that we live in a very dynamic  
16 world. Look at the paper today, right? And in this  
17 particular field, we live in a world that is  
18 changing rapidly. I have said enough, I bet, to  
19 convince some of you, if you weren't already  
20 convinced, if you went home tonight and it was your  
21 mother or father or sister or brother and I offered  
22 you this, you would say, of course. And if I said  
23 you might not get it in a randomized trial, you  
24 would say, oh no, I don't want to participate.  
25 Because times have changed. This approach does show  
26 considerable promise. And I think that the window

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 of opportunity in clinical trials in this field,  
2 like in other fields, is relatively small. Because  
3 knowing as I do people around the world who work in  
4 this particular area, many people are taking this  
5 approach and taking it without really firm evidence  
6 that it is a clinical benefit. So the time for a  
7 clinical trial is relatively brief.

8 I am going to stop at that point.  
9 Again, it is great to be back at the NIH and thank  
10 you very much.

11 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: That was really  
12 great. Thank you very much. It is a pleasure to  
13 introduce the next speaker, Dr. Thomas Price, who is  
14 also a Professor of Medicine at the University of  
15 Washington and the Director of Puget Sound Blood  
16 Center. He is going to speak to us about his  
17 experience of cytokine administration to normal  
18 granulocyte donors and some other really great  
19 information I think you are going to add as well.  
20 Thank you.

21 DR. PRICE: Thanks, Liana. Thanks to  
22 you and the organizers for inviting me here. If I  
23 could have the first slide. What I am going to do  
24 today is to share with you our experience, which is  
25 an ongoing experience, with a trial of neutrophil  
26 transfusion that we are doing in collaboration with

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 the people at the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research  
2 Center involving patients that are undergoing bone  
3 marrow transplantation. And I would just like to  
4 tell you kind of where we are with this.

5 This slide you have seen before. It is  
6 to kind of remind you of the mobilization that we  
7 are talking about here. And as David said, we  
8 looked at these five different mobilization regimens  
9 here. The dotted lines are the ones that included  
10 dexamethasone in addition to the G-CSF, and as might  
11 be obvious from looking at this slide, in the trial  
12 that I am about to show you, we picked the one that  
13 we thought was going to give us the most  
14 granulocytes. So that is why the study that you  
15 will see and that I am going to talk about now  
16 involves the 600 mcg dose of G-CSF and also  
17 dexamethasone. Now whether it will turn out that  
18 there is really that much difference between these  
19 top two, we won't be able to say as a result of what  
20 I am going to tell you.

21 The other thing to note, of course, is  
22 that the timing in here is to suggest that doing  
23 this 12 hours before you collect the neutrophils  
24 would probably be the best time to do this. So this  
25 is what we aimed for, but keeping in mind with the  
26 logistics of when donors can actually show up and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 when you can actually collect the cells. As you see,  
2 we don't always hit the 12 hours right on the mark.

3 The basic design of this ongoing study  
4 is shown in this slide here. This is sort of a  
5 Phase I/II study, as I said a collaborative study  
6 between the Blood Center -- this is the Puget Sound  
7 Blood Center, it is not a misprint for peripheral  
8 blood stem cells here -- and the Hutchinson Cancer  
9 Center. One of the wrinkles on this thing is that  
10 the design here is to use community donors. Now  
11 most of the studies that have been reported using G-  
12 CSF stimulated granulocyte donors have been when the  
13 donor has been a family member or friend of the  
14 patient, a fairly captive person that you can lasso  
15 and do this to. The idea here was to see if we  
16 could supply granulocytes to patients as they needed  
17 them using community donors. These are donors that  
18 are just ordinary blood donors who have volunteered  
19 to be, for the most part, platelet donors or to be  
20 apheresis donors for patients that they don't even  
21 know. Could we involve them in such a process?

22 As I said, the dose mobilization was to  
23 give them 600 mcg of G-CSF and 8 mg of  
24 dexamethasone. This was done as close as possible  
25 to the 12 hours prior to the collection procedure.  
26 The collection procedure itself was routine. We

**S A G CORP.**

1 used a COBE spectra machine. We used the high  
2 molecular weight hydroxyethyl starch, the  
3 hetastarch, as the red cell sedimenting agent, and  
4 we processed 10 liters of blood for these  
5 collections.

6 Now the patients were all patients on  
7 the bone marrow transplant ward and the Seattle  
8 transplant ward at the Hutchinson Cancer Center.  
9 Most of these, as you will see, were patients who  
10 had already received a transplant, although there  
11 were a few patients in there who were pre-  
12 transplant. They are all neutropenic. The idea was  
13 to limit this to people who had 100 neutrophils or  
14 less. And they were people with documented fungal  
15 or resistant bacterial infections.

16 Now the original plan or the goal of  
17 this thing were these three things listed here. One  
18 of the things we wanted to do was to evaluate the  
19 feasibility of using community donors. We started  
20 out by just calling some pheresis donor up and  
21 saying how about coming in and getting a shot of G-  
22 CSF. We had no idea how easy it was going to be to  
23 convince people to do this and whether we could  
24 basically supply with any kind of regulatory these  
25 components. We also wanted to see what we actually  
26 could get in neutrophil yields by using this sort of

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 a mobilization strategy. The slide before was, as  
2 David said, just some normal guys that we gave these  
3 things to and did some blood counts on. The proof  
4 of the pudding was what we would actually get when  
5 we hooked them up to a machine.

6 And finally, we wanted to determine what  
7 the hematologic effects were going to be in the  
8 recipients. What was going to happen to them in  
9 terms of their counts and in terms of where these  
10 cells went. It would have been nice to make some  
11 sort of clinical determination of whether this was  
12 efficacious in the recipients, and we were going to  
13 look at that. But right from the beginning we knew  
14 we weren't going to have enough patients probably to  
15 really make a determination that was convincing of  
16 clinical efficacy.

17 Let me turn a little bit to the  
18 community donor recruitment business. The way this  
19 worked was we have got this pool of 4,000 or 5,000  
20 people who have signed up to be pheresis donors.  
21 For the most part, these people are platelet donors,  
22 but they are also subject to being called for a  
23 granulocyte collection which traditionally has  
24 involved taking some prednisone as a stimulating  
25 agent. The idea was that this regular donor list  
26 was that the donor would be contacted by the regular

**S A G CORP.**

1 pheresis scheduler, somebody that they would almost  
2 know because they talk with them fairly frequently,  
3 and be informed that we had a study going that we  
4 thought was likely to be able to improve the  
5 product, but it did involve them taking a drug and  
6 would they be interested in participating. If they  
7 were, then they were scheduled for a donation, but  
8 they were also then put in contact with the study  
9 nurse coordinating this study who went over the  
10 study in detail with them and basically went through  
11 the informed consent procedures as to what this was  
12 all about.

13           Then what happens is the 12-hour ahead  
14 of time visit, the donor comes in to one of the  
15 Blood Center's fixed sites. We have five sites  
16 scattered around the Seattle area and the donor  
17 could come to any one of these sites 12 hours  
18 before. Now as a practical matter what this meant  
19 is that we tried to shoot for 12 hours, but as a  
20 practical matter it was somewhere between 8 and 16  
21 hours ahead of the scheduled leukopheresis. What  
22 this means is that you can't just do a leukopheresis  
23 at any time. The leukopheresis had to be either  
24 scheduled at the crack of dawn so that the donor  
25 could come in the evening before at a reasonable  
26 hour -- come in at dinner time, you know 7:00 or

**S A G CORP.**

1 8:00 at night, and then we could do an early morning  
2 collection. Or alternatively, the donor could come  
3 in at the crack of dawn for the pre-visit and have  
4 the blood drawn at 7:00 in the morning and then we  
5 would be able to do a leukopheresis procedure in the  
6 5:00 in the afternoon sort of range. But it does  
7 sort of limit you because you can't do a collection  
8 procedure at 1:00 in the afternoon because there is  
9 no right timing for the donor to come in for the  
10 ahead of time visit.

11           Anyway, when they do come in, the  
12 consent form is signed. They go through a  
13 preliminary donor screening, just to make sure that  
14 there are no surprises there and 12 hours later we  
15 are not going to find out that the guy had hepatitis  
16 last year. We also draw blood for the routine  
17 things. We draw blood for a CBC and also for the  
18 ordinary testing -- for the ABO, the Rh antibody  
19 screen and for infectious disease testing. And  
20 then, of course, the G-CSF is administered  
21 subcutaneously and the dexamethasone is given for  
22 the donor to take.

23           Now since this is an FDA sponsored  
24 conference, I did want to make one what I think is  
25 important point about the infectious disease  
26 testing. What we did in this study is considered

**S A G CORP.**

1 that the testing that we did on the sample obtained  
2 12 hours prior to the leukopheresis, we considered  
3 this to be the testing of record for the collection.  
4 Now for those of you who are in blood banking, this  
5 is not the usual FDA approach to things. The usual  
6 FDA approach is to say that you have got to draw the  
7 blood sample that you are going to do for the  
8 testing actually at the time that you are collecting  
9 the blood component. Now I think it is important,  
10 though, that we be allowed to do this as I have  
11 described it here and count this as the testing of  
12 record because of basically what David was saying  
13 about the storage capabilities of these cells. With  
14 the current techniques, the neutrophil integrity is  
15 likely to be compromised if we store it waiting for  
16 these tests. With the more sophisticated testing --  
17 I mean, stuff that we have done in the past  
18 basically has shown that if you store cells for 24  
19 hours, in terms of the cell's ability to localize to  
20 an inflammatory site, the cell loses about 75  
21 percent of its activity at 24 hours. So it is very  
22 important, at least now, to give these cells as soon  
23 as possible after collection and we can't really  
24 wait until all the testing is done. And this is  
25 getting worse because the time for testing keeps  
26 getting longer. When PCR comes along, it is even

**S A G CORP.**

1 going to be worse. Also, it is not -- you know, the  
2 testing lab is not necessarily right next door these  
3 days to the place that you are drawing this blood.  
4 It may have to be sent off to a different contract  
5 place that is doing the testing. So this timing  
6 gets worse and these things do not store well. So I  
7 guess I am making the pitch that should the FDA  
8 decide they want to write some rules for this, that  
9 it would be very important to be allowed to have the  
10 testing of record be this sample that we draw the  
11 day before, let's say.

12 Now it may turn out, to be optimistic  
13 perhaps, that one of the effects of G-CSF will be  
14 that we will be able to store these cells better.  
15 But there is really no data on that in vivo yet. So  
16 that is just totally an unknown right now.

17 Okay, well what happened? We had as  
18 part of this -- what I am going to tell you about so  
19 far is our experience with 19 patients that we were  
20 trying to provide granulocyte support for. If we  
21 started at the time that these patients were  
22 identified up until the time that granulocytes  
23 weren't needed any more, there were 233 slots that  
24 had everything gone swimmingly we would have had a  
25 collection for each of these slots. As I said, we  
26 have about 4,500 donors in our pool that we have

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 available to call. One of the things that surprised  
2 us, I guess, was that when we did contact these  
3 donors and said how would you like to do something  
4 kind of experimental and get a subcutaneous  
5 injection of a drug, about two-thirds of them said  
6 fine, I will be right in. Now because of various  
7 logistic things and part of having to deal with this  
8 timing that I am telling you about and the time  
9 slots that had to be available and the donor had to  
10 be able to fit, in fact we only succeeded about 75  
11 percent of the time in getting somebody actually  
12 when we wanted them. That was more of a logistic  
13 problem than it was a problem of not being able to  
14 find a donor.

15                   What I am going to report to you now is  
16 the results of 175 collections with this stimulation  
17 here, this 600 of G-CSF and 8 of dexamethasone. A  
18 little bit about donor side effects. You have heard  
19 many times and those of you who were here yesterday  
20 heard again the story of donor side effects from G-  
21 CSF. The experience we have had at the Blood Center  
22 has been similar to all of this. Most of the donors  
23 experienced some side effects from this pre-  
24 stimulation. Mild to moderate in the vast majority  
25 of donors. With these 175 donors, 40 percent  
26 experienced some sort of bone pain, 30 percent

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 headache, 30 percent insomnia, probably more due to  
2 the dexamethasone than to the G-CSF. About a third  
3 of these patients or a quarter to a third of the  
4 patients had no side effect at all.

5 Now the severity of these side effects I  
6 think you can judge by the fact that of the donors  
7 that donated, when we asked them later how big of a  
8 deal this was, 98 percent of them said that they  
9 would be more than willing to come back and do it  
10 again.

11 What was the experience in how much we  
12 actually got. The donors neutrophil count at the  
13 time prior to getting the G-CSF on the sample that  
14 we drew 12 hours ahead of time was normal. It  
15 averaged 3,700 with this sort of range. The time  
16 interval between getting G-CSF and the beginning of  
17 the collection averaged 13 hours. As you can see  
18 here, it varied with an extreme for 5 and 23 hours.  
19 The donor neutrophil count right before the  
20 collection was almost 31,000, varying here between  
21 14,000 and 56,000. This is the neutrophil count now  
22 and not the white count. And the number of  
23 neutrophils that we got averaged 82 billion. It  
24 ranged between 24 billion and 144 billion. Now just  
25 to remind you of the numbers that David showed you  
26 before, the traditional neutrophil yield that is

**S A G CORP.**

1 obtained by modern cell separators using  
2 corticosteroids alone as a stimulus is usually in  
3 the 20 to 30 billion range. So you can see here  
4 that this now is two to three times the yield that  
5 you normally get without using G-CSF.

6 Now this slide here shows you the  
7 relationship between what the donor's neutrophil  
8 count is right before the pheresis procedure and  
9 what we get in terms of the yield going all the way  
10 up to -- I can't really read that but it looks like  
11 160 billion cells there. This, again, is  
12 neutrophils and not white blood cells. I think you  
13 can see that there is a little bit of scatter here,  
14 but there is clearly a pretty linear relationship  
15 between what the donor's neutrophil count is and  
16 what you get out of this. It nicely extrapolates  
17 down to zero. What you see here actually as the  
18 small dots are the 175 dots representing the donors  
19 that I am telling you about. The heavier dots there  
20 are another roughly 20 collections that we have done  
21 where we used only 600 mcg of G-CSF and did not give  
22 the donor dexamethasone. I think you can see that  
23 you basically get a lower neutrophil count and you  
24 get less yield. Remember that the average  
25 neutrophil count in the 175 was about 30,000. The  
26 average for the G-CSF alone is about 22,000. The

**S A G CORP.**

1 average yield is 82 billion for the combination and  
2 about 56 billion for the G-CSF alone. But the  
3 interesting point is that the G-CSF alone dots, the  
4 big dots, appear to be in the same continuum as the  
5 other dots. It is just a matter of how high you get  
6 the count. So it looks like this is kind of a  
7 validation of the idea that the higher you get the  
8 count, the more cells you are going to get. It is  
9 sort of a no-brainer. But if we could figure out a  
10 way to routinely get the cell count up to 60,000, we  
11 might be able to get a lot more cells. We might get  
12 the average yield up to 160 billion.

13 Now who are the recipients here? These  
14 are the 19 patients that we gave these cells to. 15  
15 of them had had a bone marrow transplantation and 4  
16 of them, as I said before, were pre-transplant. 16  
17 of these patients had a fungal infection, 8 fungemia  
18 and 8 an invasive infection. Most of these are  
19 Aspergillus infections, either pulmonary or sinus  
20 infections. And 4 of the patients had resistant  
21 bacteremias. You can see that this adds up to 20,  
22 which means that one of the patients had two  
23 infections.

24 Another item which I think is important  
25 to note about these guys is that in general this  
26 population was not an alloimmunized population. We

**S A G CORP.**

1 did HLA antibody screens at the beginning of the  
2 transfusion support on all these folks and the  
3 screen was negative in 15 of these 19 patients.  
4 There was a little positivity, but not very much.  
5 The PRAs were less than 8 percent in 4 of them. So  
6 none of these patients was highly alloimmunized to  
7 begin with and most of them had no evidence of  
8 alloimmunization.

9           What did we see in the patients in terms  
10 of the hematologic results? There was an average of  
11 8.6 transfusions per patient. It ranged from 1 to  
12 25 transfusions. You have already seen that the  
13 average dose delivered was 82 billion cells. Now  
14 this is what happened to the patient's neutrophil  
15 count. I have listed two things here. One is the  
16 one-hour increment, that is, comparing the  
17 neutrophil count one hour after the transfusion with  
18 the count immediately prior to the transfusion. You  
19 can see here that the average was about 2,600. And  
20 as David mentioned, this is in marked contrast to  
21 the usual experience with granulocyte transfusions  
22 where one didn't see any increment and we always  
23 used to say, well, that is because they are all  
24 doing what they are supposed to do and going to the  
25 site of infection. But in this situation, you  
26 actually do see a substantial increment in the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 neutrophils. And you can see that this varies from  
2 one guy who actually had a negative increment who  
3 had a fairly high count to begin with pre-  
4 transfusion to a very high neutrophil increment.

5           The other thing to note is that these  
6 cells stick around. They do drop off as the day  
7 goes on, but if you do a count the next morning, the  
8 average count in these people was 2,600. This is  
9 just a coincidence that these happen to be the same  
10 number -- varying anywhere from nothing to 15,000.  
11 So that you can see on the average we are taking  
12 patients who begin severely neutropenic and we can,  
13 again on average, convert them from somebody  
14 severely neutropenic to somebody who has a sustained  
15 neutrophil count which is normal or near normal.  
16 Now I will also take you back to the other slide  
17 David showed you of the sequential days and the  
18 sawtooth sort of thing where if you would actually  
19 pull out this next AM count, of course you start out  
20 at zero in these patients and after the first -- it  
21 goes up for one day and comes back down again but  
22 not quite back down to where it started from, and  
23 then on day two you get it up a little higher and  
24 you can sawtooth this thing up. So that the general  
25 experience is after a few days, the patient is

**S A G CORP.**

1 running a neutrophil count that is often in the  
2 normal range.

3 Now you will note some low numbers here,  
4 though. Two of these patients got no increments.  
5 So this is the average, but a couple of them got no  
6 increment at all.

7 Now the next thing here is what we are  
8 calling the buccal neutrophil count. This is kind  
9 of a crude way of determining whether these cells  
10 are capable of leaving the circulation and getting  
11 to the tissue sites where it is important that they  
12 do their work. And what we do to this thing is have  
13 the patient take 24 cc of saline into their mouth,  
14 swish it around, spit it into a can, and then by  
15 staining the cells and counting them, we can count  
16 how many neutrophils are in the guy's spit. What we  
17 find is that when we did this before we started the  
18 transfusion support, basically this is in millions,  
19 the average is .01 with this sort of a range here.  
20 Post-transfusion -- and generally we made these  
21 measurements the next morning after the transfusion  
22 -- you can see that on average there were about a  
23 half a million cells in there with this sort of a  
24 range. Now if we were -- just to give you an idea  
25 of the normal numbers -- if we were to do this same  
26 little test in everybody in the room here, the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 average amount of neutrophils in a normal person is  
2 about a half a million. So these guys on average  
3 were going from nothing up to where the amount of  
4 neutrophils in their mouthwash was normal. So these  
5 cells are capable -- they don't just circulate, they  
6 are capable of extravascular migration and getting  
7 supposedly to where they are supposed to go.

8 Now again you can see that there is a  
9 range here. In fact, there turned out to be a  
10 correlation between this. The guys that got no  
11 increment in the blood also got no increment in the  
12 buccal neutrophils. This is what you would expect,  
13 I guess, but it sort of validates that maybe we  
14 really are measuring here something that means  
15 something.

16 What happened in terms of the side  
17 effects? I think it has been mentioned here earlier  
18 that one of the concerns of giving much larger doses  
19 of neutrophils, particularly neutrophils that have  
20 been primed by G-CSF, the early concern was that  
21 this might give an awful -- this might sort of  
22 exaggerate transfusion reactions and might  
23 exaggerate in particular pulmonary transfusion  
24 reactions and be a dangerous thing to do. So we are  
25 looking here then at the 175 collections, but only  
26 165 of those ended up being transfused. If we look

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 at the traditional sorts of things here like chills  
2 and fever, you can see that in about 7 percent of  
3 the transfusions, one saw that patients got chills  
4 and some fever. This meant that in these 19  
5 patients about a third of them at one time or  
6 another in one or more of their transfusions had  
7 this experience. These were mostly mild to  
8 moderate, in fact. And actually what tended to  
9 happen was these patients would then on subsequent  
10 transfusions be premedicated with Tylenol or  
11 something like this and most of the time they did  
12 not recur. So they tended to be things that were  
13 easily handled by the usual pre-medications you  
14 might give. There were an unusual number or a low  
15 number of itching-hives type reactions.

16 Now the other thing we do since we were  
17 particularly concerned about the pulmonary  
18 reactions, is we measured oxygen saturation by  
19 oximetry prior to the transfusion and after the  
20 transfusion. You can see here that the baseline  
21 oxygen saturation was about 95 percent. It varied  
22 between 61 and 100 percent. Some of these patients,  
23 particularly the guys with pulmonary Aspergillus,  
24 might not start out with a normal oxygen saturation.  
25 On average, the change was basically not existent.  
26 But if you looked at these individual things, of

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 these 165 transfusions, the oxygen saturation  
2 decreased by 4 percent or more in only 11 of the  
3 transfusions and by 6 or more in only three of the  
4 transfusions, and in those three it actually ended  
5 up below 90. The important clinical point to make  
6 is that in no transfusion of these 165 was it ever  
7 the clinician's view that something had happened.  
8 These were just kind of measurements that were made,  
9 but there was no obvious pulmonary deterioration  
10 that was attributed to the transfusion. So the fear  
11 that suddenly we could have set ourselves up for a  
12 real dangerous transfusion reaction doesn't appear  
13 to have happened. It is important to remember,  
14 though, that these patients are not highly  
15 alloimmunized people. It is not that kind of set of  
16 patients.

17 Now a little bit about the HLA  
18 compatibility. And you can tell by the fact that it  
19 is a cheaper looking slide that this is preliminary  
20 data. What we did is we obtained serum samples on  
21 all of these patients before we gave the first  
22 transfusion and then weekly thereafter until the  
23 patient was off-study. We also, every time a donor  
24 came in, obtained lymphocytes from that donor and  
25 froze them. So that after we are done with the  
26 patient, we can retrospectively come back and in

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 sort of a batch run all those serum samples against  
2 all those lymphocytes and basically do a  
3 lymphocytotoxic cross-match for each transfusion  
4 that was given. We have those results available on  
5 12 of the 19 patients so far. What happened was if  
6 we looked at all these serial blood samples, there  
7 appeared to be an antibody to one or more of the  
8 donors in 4 of these 19 patients. In other words --  
9 well, I should say 12 -- the people that are  
10 finished. In 8 of these guys, it was clean. The  
11 lymphocytotoxic cross-match was negative in  
12 everything. But in 4 of them, there was a reaction  
13 to one or more of the donors, and it turned out to  
14 be 14 potentially incompatible transfusions. Now I  
15 say potentially because some of these things were  
16 situations in which a late serum sample might show a  
17 reaction to an early donor, but whether or not the  
18 antibody was there when that donor was given, that  
19 might not have happened. But for the purposes of  
20 this analysis, I would have to assume that if it  
21 ever happened, it might have been there at the time  
22 of the transfusion.

23 Well, if you look at these 14  
24 potentially incompatibles, what you find is that of  
25 the 14, none of them was associated with chills and  
26 fever in the patient. In one of them, there was

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 somewhat of a decrease in the oxygen saturation.  
2 The average neutrophil increment at one hour was  
3 2,300 and the next A.M. count was 2,200. So that if  
4 you will remember the overall group, these were both  
5 2,600. Just on the service of it very  
6 preliminarily, it doesn't look like these HLA  
7 antibodies that showed up during the course of this  
8 really had any influence on the transfusion  
9 reactions or the hematologic results of the  
10 transfusion.

11 Well, how about what finally happened to  
12 the patients. The reasons for discontinuing the  
13 transfusions are listed here. In 7 of these 19  
14 patients, we stopped because the patient's  
15 neutrophil count was high on its own or the patient  
16 had grafted. In 3 of them it was stopped because  
17 the infection appeared to be gone. And in 9 of them  
18 it was stopped either in 6 because the clinical  
19 situation was determined by the clinician to be  
20 futile and support was withdrawn, and of course the  
21 ultimate futile situation when the patient died.

22 If you take all of these patients, 9 of  
23 the 16 survived until engraftment and 8 of the 19  
24 cleared the infection. If we sort this out by the  
25 kinds of infection, about half of the patients with  
26 the fungal infections, whether it was either

**S A G CORP.**

1 fungemia or Aspergillus, survived until engraftment.  
2 That was true of everybody with bacteremia. In  
3 terms of clearing the infection, about half of the  
4 fungemia patients cleared the infection, nobody with  
5 Aspergillus was thought to have cleared the  
6 infection and all of the bacteremias were thought to  
7 clear the infection.

8 Now what to make of this. This is one  
9 of these things that you can read as the glass is  
10 half full or the glass is half empty, I think. I  
11 would say that the general impression of the  
12 clinicians on the ward was to be impressed that this  
13 was probably useful therapy. There were a number of  
14 these patients that anecdotally were people that  
15 they thought normally would have done very badly who  
16 ended up clearing the infection or surviving longer  
17 than they thought they otherwise would have, but  
18 that is obviously just a clinical impression  
19 anecdote style and may or may not hold up.

20 So in summary so far, I think we can say  
21 that perhaps surprisingly that community apheresis  
22 donors are fairly easily recruited for G-CSF  
23 stimulation, that such stimulation in normal donors  
24 results in marked neutrophilia and greatly increased  
25 neutrophil yields, that when you transfuse these  
26 concentrates into patients, this can result in

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 normal or near normal neutrophil counts in the  
2 recipients with migration of transfused cells to  
3 extravascular sites, and that although the clinical  
4 impressions are sometimes impressive and the  
5 clinicians can be convinced that they are really  
6 being useful, I think we can't really say that based  
7 on these numbers and that we really are going to  
8 need control trials to assess the clinical efficacy.  
9 Thanks very much.

10 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Thank you very  
11 much. That was very interesting data. Before  
12 taking the break, Dr. Epstein, who is the Office of  
13 Blood Director in the Center for Biologics was  
14 sitting next to me and we were talking about the  
15 question that you had asked of the FDA. So before  
16 he has to leave, I would like Dr. Epstein to address  
17 your question and then we will take our break and  
18 then we will assemble a panel after the last two  
19 speakers of the morning session.

20 DR. EPSTEIN: Thank you very much,  
21 Liana. Just a brief comment. The current  
22 regulations require the donor sample to be obtained  
23 on the day of collection, and we can interpret that  
24 broadly to be within 24 hours, certainly  
25 encompassing 12 hours. There is no requirement that  
26 the sample tested be integral to collection,

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1       although clearly we prefer that.   Additionally, if  
2       it proves to be infeasible to test within 24 hours,  
3       the regulations provide for the possibility of  
4       exceptions to the regulations, and you simply have  
5       to request an exemption.   It is under 21 C.F.R.  
6       640.120.   So I think that there really isn't a  
7       regulatory obstacle to doing what is scientifically  
8       and medically appropriate.   We just have to be in  
9       the right dialogue.

10                   CHAIRPERSON HARVATH:   Okay.   On the  
11       panel discussion, the presentations this morning  
12       also raised some very interesting questions that I  
13       think would be good to ask of the panel and get all  
14       of your feedback on for the experiences you have  
15       had.   One of the things I think that will be helpful  
16       to us will be your collective experience on whether  
17       this is going to be a major obstacle and what your  
18       experience is with the testing of the products.  
19       Also, there was early report in the literature that  
20       perhaps some cytokines may alter some of the test  
21       results, and I know that we have heard this, and I  
22       think it would be very interesting to pose that  
23       question to those of you who have been collecting  
24       these products and actually performing the routine  
25       tests on your donors.   So it would be something very  
26       interesting to hear of all the speakers.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525   Washington, D.C.   Fax: 202/797-2525

1 I would like to give everyone an  
2 opportunity to take a 15 minute break and we will  
3 come back here to begin the second part of the  
4 morning session at 10:00.

5 (Whereupon, at 9:44 a.m. off the record  
6 until 10:10 a.m.)

7 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: We are going to  
8 try and get started. Our next speaker, Dr. Dan  
9 Ambruso, is a Professor of Pediatrics and Associate  
10 Professor of Pathology at the University of Colorado  
11 Health Sciences Center, and he is the Associate  
12 Medical Director of Bonfils Blood Center. It is a  
13 pleasure for me to introduce Dan, and he is going to  
14 talk to you about his experience regarding the  
15 functional properties of granulocytes that he  
16 studied from donors after G-CSF administration.  
17 Dan?

18 DR. AMBRUSO: Thank you, Liana. It is a  
19 pleasure to be here this morning. I am happy to be  
20 involved in this workshop. I am going to present to  
21 you some information that we have on normal  
22 volunteers who received G-CSF, and I will say at the  
23 outset that Tom Price has talked about response that  
24 his donors had with a single dose of G-CSF, and I am  
25 going to talk about a project that we were involved  
26 with where our patients received five doses of G-CSF

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 and we looked before and after the administration  
2 and tried to focus on neutrophil function.

3 This seems initially a little bit  
4 farther away from the practical aspects of blood  
5 donors for granulocytes where a single dose might be  
6 more practical. On the other hand, I am sure all of  
7 you are aware of the fact, and this was brought up  
8 at the meeting yesterday and it has been brought out  
9 in the literature recently that there may be a  
10 number of paradigms including multiple dose  
11 administration of G-CSF to not only collect stem  
12 cells but also granulocyte support for these  
13 patients. So I think this information has relevance  
14 to granulocyte collections.

15 The objective of this talk, as I stated,  
16 is to review detailed studies of neutrophil  
17 functional capacity obtained during G-CSF  
18 administration, multiple dose administration. I  
19 would also, if there is some time at the end,  
20 present some preliminary findings of functional  
21 capacity of neutrophils stored in the presence or  
22 absence of G-CSF. That was part of the study as  
23 well. And then I would comment on areas that we  
24 think need further study.

25 The previous two speakers covered this  
26 part of the talk and I don't need to go into this in

**S A G CORP.**

1 detail. Everyone knows that the effects of G-CSF  
2 include increased numbers of mature neutrophils  
3 enhanced, and I put that with a question mark  
4 because I am in agreement and I will show you data  
5 to substantiate this, that neutrophils are really  
6 different. But the concept of a neutrophil which is  
7 red hot and angry and ready to explode and kill  
8 anything in its path is probably not what we get  
9 when we mobilize and we treat patients with G-CSF.  
10 And one of the other interesting and important  
11 effects of G-CSF is prolongation of time to  
12 apoptosis and its effect on program cell death.

13 Our clinical protocol is summarized  
14 here. We had healthy adult volunteers and in  
15 subsequent slides I will call these patients. There  
16 were 9 males and 5 females. We administered G-CSF  
17 at a dose of 10 mcg per kilo subcutaneously for 7  
18 days. Some of these patients were part of a control  
19 trial for the ACTG stem cell mobilization study. We  
20 looked and took peripheral samples or samples of  
21 peripheral blood before the first dose and after the  
22 fifth dose of G-CSF. In the studies, when you look  
23 at the data, day 0 is the first day. So we actually  
24 sampled before the day 0 dose, and day 4 is when  
25 they received the fifth dose of G-CSF. In 8 of  
26 these subjects, we completed granulocyte collections

**S A G CORP.**

1 after the fifth dose. The collections were  
2 completed using the COBE Spectra with hetastarch and  
3 the granulocyte products that we obtained were  
4 stored in the absence or presence of an added G-CSF  
5 25 nanograms per ml at 22 to 24 degrees Centigrade  
6 in a stationary state. Samples were removed from  
7 these products at 24 and in some cases 48 hours of  
8 storage for analysis.

9 I will start out with some of the  
10 adverse events. To summarize, as has been other  
11 people's experience, there were very few adverse  
12 events in this administration. All of our patients  
13 had a mild headache and bone pain. We would rate it  
14 as grade 1 to 2. One patient dropped out of the  
15 protocol at the end of the fifth day or fifth dose  
16 in apheresis, but all of the rest had much milder  
17 problems. It usually peaked by day three of  
18 administration and usually treated well with either  
19 ibuprofen or acetaminophen with resolution of the  
20 symptoms. All of the symptoms completely resolved  
21 within 24 to 48 hours of discontinuing G-CSF.

22 Just a few words about the quantitative  
23 response. As with other studies that have looked at  
24 mobilization of neutrophils with G-CSF, we saw a  
25 marked increase in the leukocyte count from a mean  
26 of 4,870 per microliter up to almost 32,000, an

**S A G CORP.**

1 almost tenfold increase in the absolute neutrophil  
2 count, and a marked increase in the percentage of  
3 band forms in these individuals.

4 Now I show this slide as a prelude to  
5 reviewing the functional data on the neutrophils.  
6 Most of you don't need a lecture on neutrophil  
7 function, but I do this to give you a perspective  
8 and a focus on how we organized our function  
9 studies. As you know, neutrophils travel in the  
10 laminar flow of the blood stream until they identify  
11 an area of inflammation, exhibiting a rolling  
12 behavior at first and then finally sit down with  
13 firm adherence, diapedese through the endothelial  
14 barrier and move towards the area of infection or  
15 inflammation. Once they get there, they ingest the  
16 microorganisms, which does two things. Associated  
17 with ingestion is activation of the respiratory  
18 burst, the neutrophil NADPH to oxidase enzyme  
19 system, which is responsible for initiation of  
20 production of oxygen radicals and is associated with  
21 oxygen dependent killing. In addition, there is a  
22 variety of contents in the granules which then are  
23 released into the phagolysosome which affect oxygen  
24 independent killing.

25 So we essentially focused into two  
26 general groups, those kinds of function and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 biochemical parameters that are related to adhesion  
2 and motility, and those that are related to  
3 microbicidal activity and degranulation or the  
4 status of the granules.

5 I present this also because again of the  
6 concern that over the past 10 years or so, somehow  
7 we have the concept that the neutrophil that is  
8 produced under the influence of G-CSF, this is not  
9 only for donors but certainly for patients who get  
10 G-CSF, is a neutrophil that is charged and ready to  
11 go. And my concern is, and this certainly has been  
12 presented by Dr. Price in the last talk -- my  
13 concern is that in fact if this were so, we would be  
14 in big trouble. When the neutrophil is able to get  
15 to the site of infection and to eliminate the  
16 organisms, that is one issue. If the neutrophil is  
17 charged on the endothelial surface and is activated  
18 on the endothelial surface, you get excessive  
19 inflammation and probably you get -- this is  
20 responsible for a lot of multi-organ failure  
21 syndromes which we see certainly in the lung and  
22 perhaps other organs. So my concern about this has  
23 always been that if the neutrophils are so charged,  
24 we are going to be putting patients at risk for  
25 these multi-organ failure syndromes. Certainly that  
26 is not borne up in the patients who have gotten

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 granulocyte transfusions, but perhaps the patients  
2 who have received granulocyte transfusions or G-CSF  
3 for clinical indications.

4           The first thing we did was to look at  
5 chemotaxis. This was done in a modified Boydian  
6 chamber. The results are summarized here. I hope  
7 that is in focus for all of you. What you can see  
8 is that we looked at non-directed migration towards  
9 buffer and we looked at migration with zymosan  
10 activated serum, which is essentially C5A. The open  
11 bars are the 0 values and the closed bars are day 4  
12 values for controls and for the patients, that is,  
13 the volunteers who received G-CSF. And what you can  
14 see here is a marked decrease in the motility in  
15 this Boydian chamber assay in response to zymosan  
16 activated serum. There is a mild effect, although  
17 this isn't statistically significant, in terms of  
18 directed migration. So there seems to be in the  
19 neutrophils that are circulating after the fifth  
20 dose of G-CSF administration, there appears to be a  
21 decrease in cell motility.

22           We looked at two other parameters that  
23 are related to cell motility and might be a reason  
24 for the reduced motility. One is to look at the  
25 expression of CD11B, which is one of the major  
26 adhesion proteins for the neutrophil. And we looked

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 at the expression of CD11B in response to 4 ball  
2 ester at the concentration noted here, FMLP, which  
3 is a bacterial tripeptide and platelet activating  
4 factor. This slide summarizes the results for day 0  
5 patients and controls and day 4 patients and  
6 controls. And what you can see is that expressed as  
7 a ratio, the stimulated up-regulation of CD11B was  
8 no different in the treated patients. In addition,  
9 what I don't have here was the baseline expression  
10 of CD11B, which was not increased in the patients on  
11 day 4 of treatment. So we could not blame the  
12 decrease in motility on a change in perhaps an up-  
13 regulation in CD11B.

14 One of the other biochemical correlates  
15 related to motility is F-actin assembly and one can  
16 measure this with a dye MBD felacydin. One of the  
17 other questions we asked was whether there was  
18 something that was different in the modal apparatus  
19 of the cells. So again we looked at the two groups,  
20 the controls and patients on day 0 and day 4, and  
21 this is a lot of data. The important thing is to  
22 look here. This is again an expression of mean  
23 channel fluorescence in unstimulated cells or cells  
24 that are treated with  $10^{-7}$  molar FMLP. And what you  
25 can see is a decrease in F-actin assembly that is

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 statistically significant and we think probably  
2 practically significant too.

3           So in fact one of the things that we  
4 were able to find then was a decrease in motility  
5 and an associated decrease in F-actin. One of the  
6 other things we wanted to look at was channels in  
7 cytosolic calcium. This ends up being very  
8 important in motility and ingestion and in most  
9 receptor mediated functions of the cell. In these  
10 experiments what we did was to load the cells with a  
11 fluorescent indicator, binding calcium Endol-1, and  
12 we treated the cells with FMLP. This is a plot of  
13 the results for one patient. The neutrophils that  
14 were collected on day 0 were assayed and the calcium  
15 flux was followed in response to FMLP and the same  
16 patient on day 4. What you can see on day 4 is a  
17 marked increase in the total flux in the cells. The  
18 onset and initial rate are the same for day 0 and  
19 day 4, but this increase is two to three-fold. If  
20 we look at all of the patients now, and this slide  
21 summarizes results for all patients, looking at  
22 cytosolic calcium, and what I have here is the  
23 response of cytosolic calcium to FMLP  $10^{-7}$  molar and  
24 also platelet activating factor. There are two  
25 columns for each stimulus. The first column  
26 reflects the baseline level of calcium and the

**S A G CORP.**



1 second the peak calcium flux. This is in micromolar  
2 concentration. What you can see -- the important  
3 thing -- again, a lot of numbers -- the important  
4 thing is to look at the second and fourth column at  
5 the bottom. This is the results for day 4. One can  
6 see a marked increase in all of the patients. This  
7 is a two- to three-fold increase of cytosolic  
8 calcium.

9 This enhancement in calcium flux in the  
10 cells in response to the specific stimuli, we are  
11 still not sure exactly what that means and the  
12 importance and relevance of this to the chemotaxis  
13 and perhaps other activities is not clear at this  
14 point.

15 So the next group or classification of  
16 studies that we did is spectracidal activity. This  
17 is a standard bacteriocidal assay. In these  
18 studies, this summarizes studies for the normal  
19 controls and patients on day 0 which are included in  
20 the dots and in the squares are patients on day 4.  
21 In this assay, there is a 1 to 1 ratio of bacteria  
22 to cells, and the bacteria is Staph aureus. This is  
23 done in the presence of 10 percent normal pooled  
24 serum. What you can see is killing that is  
25 equivalent to control in the patient on day 4.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Perhaps there is a suggestion of attenuation of  
2 killing, but this is not statistically significant.

3 We looked at this in a little bit more  
4 detail because neutrophils when they first get to an  
5 area of inflammation have probably a lot more  
6 bacteria to phagocytose and kill than just one each.  
7 In addition, one can see in a variety of patient  
8 disorders a mild killing defect. So we wanted to  
9 stress the system and we did a killing assay with a  
10 ratio of 10 bacteria to 1 neutrophil. This is  
11 summarized on the next slide. What you can see is  
12 that at 30 minutes and at 90 minutes, there is a  
13 statistically different and I think practically  
14 different percent killing in this assay. So perhaps  
15 there is a mild defect, and I would underscore that  
16 -- I would say a mild defect in killing and it may  
17 or may not be significant.

18 We looked in detail at the respiratory  
19 burst and the oxidase activity. And I am going to  
20 go through in the next two slides looking at the  
21 respiratory burst measured as cytochrome C reduction  
22 in response to a variety of different agonists. The  
23 first one we used was FMLP, a chemotractant which at  
24 a little bit higher dose than used in chemotaxis  
25 will activate the oxidase. On this plot you see the  
26 control and the patients on day 0 and day 4. What

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 you can see here is an increase in the FMLP response  
2 in patients on day 4 compared to controls. This  
3 seems to parallel what was found in vitro and also  
4 other studies that have been done, studies that Dr.  
5 Dale presented earlier this morning.

6 When we look at a variety of other  
7 agonists to try to define or get a complete picture  
8 of the oxidase, we see some divergence in the  
9 results. These are results for host cell superoxide  
10 activity production with 4 ball ester. As we can  
11 see here, this is day 0 control and patient and this  
12 is day 4 control and patient. We see a marked  
13 depression in the PMA response. If you look at  
14 another stimulation sequence, and in this sequence  
15 we try to look at priming of the cells and we  
16 essentially prime the cells or incubate the cells  
17 with platelet activating factor for three minutes  
18 and then come back and look at the response to FMLP.  
19 This usually gives us kind of the maximum  
20 respiratory burst. This is even a stronger set of  
21 agonists than PMA or most other agonists that you  
22 can use to look at the respiratory burst. What you  
23 can see is again a decrease or an attenuation of the  
24 production of superoxide in the intact cells with  
25 this stimulus.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           Now if you look at a third stimulus,  
2           which is opsonized zymosan, which is essentially a  
3           phagocytic stimulus which is coated with complement  
4           and so ingestion is most likely by complement and  
5           C3BI receptors, what one sees is no difference in  
6           the respiratory burst. This is probably a more  
7           physiologic stimulus. So you see a divergent set of  
8           reactivity that shadow or characterize the  
9           respiratory burst. Some are increased, some are  
10          low, and some are normal.

11           We looked very carefully at oxidase  
12          components and this would be -- I am not going to  
13          show you all the data, but this would be of interest  
14          to individuals who are looking at or are interested  
15          in the oxidase itself. What we found on these cells  
16          when we looked at subcellular fractions, we found  
17          increased amounts of cytochrome B558 in the plasma  
18          membrane and normal contents of the cytosolic  
19          oxidase components, the P47-phox, the P67-phox and  
20          the P40-phox. So the oxidase itself seems to be  
21          intact, but we seem to have to certain kinds of  
22          stimuli a decreased response, which would suggest  
23          that it is other systems perhaps than the structural  
24          oxidase proteins that are affected.

25           One of the other things that we did was  
26          to look at granular marker proteins in order just to

**S A G CORP.**

1 define the status of granules in these cells. As  
2 Dr. Dale suggested earlier, these cells look  
3 different. If you do EMS, you have a sense looking  
4 at the EMS that the granules are not quite the same  
5 and the granule compartments are not the same. So  
6 we looked at this and looked at alkaline  
7 phosphatase, which is increase, which everybody  
8 would expect and which has been really well  
9 documented as an effect of G-CSF on neutrophils.  
10 Myeloperoxidase seems to be normal. The specific  
11 granule marker, lactoferrin, seems to be decreased.  
12 The question that is raised by this data as to  
13 whether there is a defect in the specific granules  
14 themselves and their production, when we looked at  
15 cytochrome B, the content of cytochrome B was  
16 actually normal to increased. So this needs to be  
17 looked at a little bit more carefully. I am not  
18 sure at this point that we can say that there is a  
19 decrease in specific granules, but there appears to  
20 be a decrease in specific granule content in some  
21 proteins. And that may certainly have some  
22 functional impact on the cell.

23 One interesting side note, and that is  
24 that we have saved now cell lysates and subcellular  
25 fragments of plasma in the membrane and granules, is  
26 to look at also to save RNA, and the question is

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 what does RNA do to some of the genes and some of  
2 the proteins in the cell. The interesting  
3 observation that we made is that when one looks at  
4 the cells that are collected on day 4, there is a  
5 much larger amount of RNA which can be extracted.  
6 This is roughly the RNA content for  $10^8$  cells. This  
7 is control day 0 and patient day 0 and control day 4  
8 and patient day 4. You see almost a two-fold  
9 increase in RNA. In fact, when you store cells for  
10 24 hours, you double the RNA again in looking at how  
11 much you can extract from the cells. This is very  
12 interesting. We are not sure what the significance  
13 of that is, but I think it is going to be an  
14 important clue to some of the defects that we are  
15 finding.

16 This is just kind of a mental break. I  
17 wanted to talk a little bit about apoptosis, because  
18 this is another area that we evaluated in this study  
19 with patients. These tests are done by looking  
20 morphologically. We take cells at the sampling  
21 times and we isolate them and we put them into  
22 culture with RPMI and fetal calf serum. Then at  
23 different times after that, up to 48 hours, we take  
24 little samples out and we evaluate them for the  
25 extent of apoptosis. Of course these are very labor  
26 intensive studies and people go crazy as they stay

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 up in the lab and try to get these things done. So  
2 our argument was, was this a-pop-tosis or apop-  
3 tosis. I mean, you get pretty crazy when you are  
4 doing these kinds of experiments. Dr. Levy, who is  
5 from Dublin, Ireland, was a fellow in my lab who was  
6 involved with most of the studies that you are  
7 seeing here. He had a different feeling and he  
8 would come out with his thick Irish accent and say,  
9 no, it is not any of those, it is really O'potosis.

10 Let me show you an example. This was a  
11 technique in which you use a double stain, preputium  
12 iodine and acridine orange. These are both non-  
13 apoptotic cells. You don't see any of the nuclear  
14 changes related to apoptosis. This is a dead cell  
15 and this is a live cell. This is a live apoptotic  
16 neutrophil. So on the basis of these morphologic  
17 features, we would characterize during the culture  
18 the percentage of cells that were apoptotic, and we  
19 could generate a graph, if you will. We called it  
20 the LT50. It probably should be the AT, the  
21 apoptosis time 50, but the time to 50 percent  
22 apoptosis. That is what is graphed here. What you  
23 can see is the dark bars are the patients at day 0  
24 and day 4 with the controls. What you can see is  
25 that before G-CSF administration to the patients or  
26 in the control group, we see a time to 50 percent

**S A G CORP.**

1 apoptosis, live apoptosis, is somewhere around 17  
2 hours. If you look at patients on day 4 after the  
3 fifth dose of G-CSF, what you see is the time to 50  
4 percent apoptosis is prolonged to about 34 hours, it  
5 is doubled.

6 In other studies to the in vitro system,  
7 we added G-CSF to a dose of 25 nanograms per ml.  
8 What we saw is that these cells could respond  
9 further by prolonging their apoptosis. You will  
10 notice that this curve is now a different curve  
11 starting out at 30 hours and what we see is a  
12 prolongation of the control and patient day 0 and  
13 control day 4 cells to somewhere around 42 to 45  
14 hours. And you see the patient day 4, which had  
15 received 5 doses of G-CSF, is prolonged even  
16 further. So the cells have, at least in vivo  
17 circulating that we can take out and culture and  
18 look at apoptosis, have something going on that  
19 prolongs the process to apoptosis and that these  
20 cells can be further manipulated by adding G-CSF in  
21 vitro to prolong that time to apoptotic death even  
22 further. So this is actually the good news about G-  
23 CSF. This is not doctor-assisted suicide of the  
24 cells, but in fact the reverse, that is, we can help  
25 prolong the lifespan of the cells. That has, I  
26 think, some implications perhaps for storage.

**S A G CORP.**



1           So in summary, administration of G-CSF  
2           for five consecutive days is well tolerated with, I  
3           think, minor problems and adverse events. Although  
4           I would echo Tom's comments about how are you going  
5           to get normal donors to accept any kind of  
6           discomfort which may be significant. And certainly  
7           we can see an enhanced number of mature neutrophils.  
8           I haven't shown you this, but I will present a  
9           summary slide in a minute where you certainly get  
10          robust huge numbers of granulocytes that you can  
11          collect by apheresis. Interestingly, the time of  
12          apoptosis is delayed and that the neutrophils  
13          themselves that are mobilized under the influence of  
14          G-CSF continuous administration for five days  
15          present a divergent pattern of functional  
16          characteristics but overall the function is not  
17          markedly enhanced. And we would further summarize  
18          that we think the effect of prolonged administration  
19          of G-CSF and the advantage to patients themselves  
20          may be related more to numbers and the effect on  
21          apoptosis and perhaps survival and not so much the  
22          enhanced functional characteristics.

23                 Let me just summarize some of the  
24                 results we have in storage. We can perhaps talk  
25                 about this this afternoon in the discussion section  
26                 and the poster session. But as I said, there were 8

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 products that we stored with this in the presence  
2 and absence of G-CSF. What we noticed is that  
3 looking at superoxide and intact neutrophils to all  
4 the stimuli that I mentioned before didn't seem to  
5 change much during the first 24 hours of storage and  
6 then it deteriorated gradually by 48 hours. It was  
7 about half of what you saw that I had presented with  
8 the time 0 studies. Most of the collected  
9 neutrophils remained viable, that is, greater than  
10 98 percent viability of the neutrophils in storage,  
11 and were not apoptotic at that time. Their apoptotic  
12 rate was probably no different than what we found  
13 for the neutrophils that were collected right at the  
14 time or just before we had done the granulocyte  
15 collections, and that is the 34 hour time. So  
16 there seems to be, at least for 24 hours and it may  
17 be longer, this is something we need to look at a  
18 little bit more carefully, a viability and  
19 postponement of apoptosis. Chemotaxis, although it  
20 was deficient -- as I showed you, the day 4 data was  
21 deficient -- in storage this didn't get any worse,  
22 at least for the first 24 hours of storage. And  
23 when we looked at all these things and the addition  
24 of 25 nanograms per ml of G-CSF, we really didn't  
25 change these characteristics of the neutrophils.  
26 That is probably most likely that we didn't add

**S A G CORP.**

1 enough and that may need to be looked at a little  
2 bit more carefully. But there may not be really any  
3 additional effect that these cells have.

4 So what are considerations for future  
5 studies? First of all, I think more work needs to  
6 be done in defining standardized schemes for  
7 mobilization and collection. There may be reasons -  
8 - certainly one can collect granulocytes after a  
9 dose of G-CSF, but there may be reasons to look at  
10 multiple doses of G-CSF. There may be reasons to  
11 perhaps think about other cytokines as well. So  
12 this needs to be defined a little bit more clearly.  
13 It would be worthwhile to develop the optimal  
14 storage conditions for neutrophils to try to support  
15 normal function and survival for a little bit  
16 longer. Right now what we are doing, as Dr. Price  
17 has suggested -- and we have a difficult time in the  
18 blood bank because we get our donors in several days  
19 early and use that sample to allow the physicians to  
20 get the blood, that is, we can release it with that.  
21 We also have to do the processing on that sample  
22 that we collect. So this is really problematic.  
23 Obviously in terms of providing a product that has  
24 no storage time, if we could develop some, even for  
25 48 hours, it would be very helpful in doing the  
26 collections. We really need to expand and develop

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 techniques for evaluating in vivo function of  
2 transfused granulocytes. To extend in vitro studies  
3 to evaluate this and to look at what their functions  
4 are in the patients is going to be very, very  
5 important. And, of course, clinical trials to  
6 document their efficacy, toxicity, and cost  
7 effectiveness are going to be important to complete  
8 in order to really revitalize this type of blood  
9 component. So with that I will stop.

10 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Thanks, Dan. The  
11 next speaker is Dr. Susan Leitman. Dr. Leitman is  
12 the Chief of the Clinical Services Section of the  
13 Department of Transfusion Medicine here at the NIH.  
14 She is going to talk to us about her experience with  
15 G-CSF mobilized granulocytes.

16 DR. LEITMAN: Thank you, Liana. And  
17 thank you for inviting me to speak at today's  
18 conference. This is a slide I made to entitle a  
19 talk at another conference on this topic, and I  
20 found that it applied well to the issues that we are  
21 bringing before the FDA perhaps in consideration of  
22 licensure of this product. And with growth factor  
23 mobilized granulocytes, is this an exciting or  
24 stimulating -- no pun intended -- new component or  
25 are we stuck with the same old problems.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 I would like to remind all of us, as if  
2 we needed to be reminded, that despite nearly three  
3 decades of clinical experience and dozens of  
4 publications of observational or controlled studies,  
5 the FDA does not recognize granulocyte concentrates  
6 as an approved blood component. And from the very  
7 nice review we heard by Dr. Dale this morning, there  
8 are very good reasons for that non-recognition.  
9 This is my version of Ron Strauss's review from the  
10 Blood 1993 article reviewed by Dr. Dale this  
11 morning. I want to point out that the reason we  
12 can't find efficacy across all of the seven  
13 prospective, some randomized and some non-randomized  
14 studies, is in large part due to the choice of the  
15 subjects for the study, and thus in studies designed  
16 to determine clinical efficacy you have to choose  
17 patients in whom the mortality is estimated to be  
18 substantially above 60 percent. In those studies in  
19 which the survival was 60 percent or greater, no  
20 efficacy could be demonstrated. It was only when  
21 the mortality was quite high that efficacy could be  
22 demonstrated here, with mortality of percent  
23 surviving of 26, 15, and 36 percent. So in  
24 designing prospective trials, we have to choose the  
25 right population to study and, as Dr. Dale already

**S A G CORP.**

1 stated, have sufficient numbers to power the study  
2 or analysis.

3 I will talk just for a moment about dose  
4 because that has been covered very well so far this  
5 morning. To remind you that granulocyte apheresis  
6 yields without any donor preparation are in the  
7 range of .3 to .5 times  $10^{10}$  cells. With the  
8 addition of hydroxyethyl starch, this is high  
9 molecular weight starch, that increases or that  
10 doubles to .5 to .9 times  $10^{10}$ . When one uses some  
11 combination and some regimen of steroid  
12 administration plus starch, that again doubles to 1  
13 to 2 times  $10^{10}$ . I am going to diverge for a moment  
14 and say that granulocyte apheresis took a giant step  
15 backwards in the mid to late 1980's with the  
16 introduction of a new form of starch, pentastarch.  
17 Pentastarch is a less highly substituted amylopectin  
18 backbone, the same backbone that is in hetastarch,  
19 with an average molecular weight of 264 rather than  
20 480,000, a significant reduction in the number of  
21 hydroxyethyl groups per glucose residue. What made  
22 pentastarch very attractive to blood bankers was the  
23 safety for the donor in that the 24-hour urinary  
24 excretion is much higher with pentastarch than  
25 hetastarch and the overall survival in blood is only  
26 96 hours as opposed to 17 to 26 weeks with some

**S A G CORP.**

1 residual hetastarch remaining in a donor's body for  
2 substantial periods of time. So the entire blood  
3 banking field sort of moved to pentastarch rather  
4 than hetastarch in the late 1980's. But if you look  
5 at the studies of pentastarch, the efficacy of  
6 granulocyte apheresis or the efficiency of  
7 granulocyte apheresis and the yields were never  
8 prospectively compared to hetastarch. A fellow in  
9 our lab, Dr. John Lee, who is now with the FDA, did  
10 a very nice set of studies in the early 1990's where  
11 he looked at the comparison of pentastarch and  
12 hetastarch. Just to remind you, the granulocyte  
13 collection efficiency with apheresis devices, the  
14 GCE, varies directly in proportion to the donor's  
15 erythrocyte sedimentation rate. The more quickly  
16 the red cells sediment, the better the separation in  
17 the granulocyte layer and the more efficiently the  
18 machine can collect them. So with increasing donor  
19 sedimentation rates, there is an increasing  
20 granulocyte collection efficiency. What was not  
21 known at that time or not clearly defined was that  
22 hetastarch quadruples the donor's sedimentation rate  
23 in vivo and pentastarch increases it by one and a  
24 half to two-fold.

25                   When John Lee prospectively compared in  
26 72 apheresis donors a granulocyte apheresis

**S A G CORP.**

1 procedure using pentastarch and three months later a  
2 granulocyte apheresis procedure using hetastarch and  
3 looked at the granulocyte collection efficiencies,  
4 if they were the same the line of identity would be  
5 here shown by this dash blue line, and they were not  
6 the same. The granulocyte collection efficiency  
7 with hetastarch was substantially and significantly  
8 better than with pentastarch in all but three  
9 donors. If you look at the yield, not only the GCE,  
10 you see again here is the line of identity and with  
11 hetastarch the yields were always, except for three  
12 donors, substantially greater than with pentastarch.  
13 I will summarize this numerically on the next slide.  
14 So there is a 60 to 70 percent increase in  
15 granulocyte yields times  $10^{10}$ . This is before G-  
16 CSF. These are all non-G-CSF mobilized donors.  
17 From 1.4 to 2.3 times  $10^{10}$  in these 72 paired  
18 collections. Collection efficiency increases from  
19 33 to 58 percent. With the publication of this  
20 study, I believe that most centers have returned to  
21 hetastarch.

22 At about the same time that Dr. Dale was  
23 giving his five college students various doses of G-  
24 CSF, we were giving 20 healthy apheresis donors  
25 under protocol three varying mobilization regimens.  
26 The donors underwent three leukopheresis procedures

**S A G CORP.**



1 each separated by at least four weeks. The three  
2 preparative regimens were nearly identical to what  
3 you have heard this morning -- dexamethasone 8 mg  
4 orally was given 12 hours prior to donation. We  
5 would tell our donors to take the dexamethasone  
6 about one hour after dinner, which is about 8 p.m.,  
7 and that is 12 hours before they come to our  
8 apheresis center at 7:30 to 8:30 in the morning. We  
9 give them the next dose of dexamethasone to take  
10 home with them at the time of apheresis so that they  
11 don't have to come to a pharmacy to get the tablets.  
12 G-CSF we administered at a dose, a per kilogram dose  
13 of 5 mcg per kilogram, and we used Amgen's form of  
14 filgrastim, and we gave it subcutaneously between 16  
15 to 24 hours prior to donation. And then in the  
16 third arm, they received both types of preparative  
17 drugs.

18 G-CSF comes commercially or is available  
19 commercially in two size vials, a 300 mcg vial and a  
20 600 mcg vial, 300 per ml. So it is one ml in the  
21 first vial and 2 ml in the second vial, which is  
22 exactly why in the Seattle study they used either  
23 300 or 600. Apparently the Government on GSA  
24 schedule gets a vial that contains 480 mcg, which is  
25 partly why we use 600 mcg per kilo, because that  
26 does not exceed one 480 mcg vial. So this is going

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 to be a little bit different in comparing our study  
2 to the Seattle studies, but probably not  
3 substantially so.

4 All our granulocyte procedures are  
5 performed using a Baxter CS-3000 plus apheresis  
6 device, continuous flow, two access sites needed.  
7 These are the parameters of leukopheresis. The two  
8 instrument chambers who blood flow rate is between  
9 50 and 60 ml per minute. Our endpoint volume  
10 traditionally in the last 15 years of collecting  
11 granulocytes has been 7 liters. So for this study,  
12 we did not change that. You will note the Seattle  
13 protocol was 10 liters and other protocols vary from  
14 7 to 12 liters processed. The anticoagulant is  
15 sodium citrate. The sedimenting agent is 6 percent  
16 hetastarch.

17 If you read the operating manual for  
18 performing this procedure on the CS-3000, it tells  
19 one to set the interface offset at 15. No one does  
20 that. In studies done 10 years ago along with the  
21 engineer who developed this device, Mr. Herb Cullis,  
22 it was found that an interface offset setting of 33  
23 yields optimal efficiency of the procedure, and so  
24 most of us have been using an IO of 33 for the past  
25 decade, not what is in the operating manual.

**S A G CORP.**

1           These are the results of the three  
2 different regimens, dexamethasone, G-CSF, and D+G. This is  
3 the peripheral blood polymorphonuclear count  
4 immediately prior to apheresis, and you can see that  
5 the addition of G-CSF or D+G increases the white  
6 cell polymorphonuclear cell count in the donor by  
7 3.5 to 4.5 fold, very similar to what you saw this  
8 morning, from 6,000 to 21,000 to 29,000. Similarly,  
9 the product content increases 2.5 to 3.5 fold from  
10 2.5 times  $10^{10}$  with our traditional dexamethasone  
11 alone arm to 5 to 7.2 times  $10^{10}$  with a combination  
12 of both. All of these comparisons are statistically  
13 significant at the .05 level for every comparison  
14 within groups.

15           Addition of dexamethasone to G-CSF alone  
16 resulted in a 43 percent increase in the granulocyte  
17 yield in the product. We also looked at granulocyte  
18 collection efficiency and our usual efficiencies, as  
19 you have seen in the previous slide, are in the  
20 range of the low 60 percent. Somewhat to our  
21 surprise, we found that the efficiency dropped by 10  
22 percent when we added G to this regimen. When we  
23 spoke with the engineer who had designed this  
24 device, he told us that the machine was designed for  
25 donor counts of 10,000, not for total white counts  
26 of 30,000 to 35,000, and that was necessary probably

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 was a complicated change to the interval between  
2 spillovers and the duration of spillovers, for those  
3 of you used to this machine, and that we would  
4 eventually do that. But as a start, we simply  
5 increased the interface offset setting to 45, and I  
6 don't have those numbers right here because they  
7 haven't changed. Simply increasing the depth of  
8 penetration into the buffy coat layer as this  
9 machine collects the cells did not significantly  
10 increase the GCE. So I think further work needs to  
11 be done with this particular device in maximizing  
12 collection efficiencies.

13 One day, we just happened to have three  
14 of these products quite by accident in the  
15 processing area of the transfusion medicine  
16 department, and they looked so distinctly different  
17 that we took the opportunity to take a picture of  
18 them. This is the traditional dexamethasone  
19 stimulated product. It looks redder because the  
20 buffy coat layer is less thick. This is G-CSF alone  
21 with a thicker buffy coat, and this is the  
22 combination of G-CSF plus dexamethasone. This is  
23 just sedimentation on the counter top over the  
24 course of the six to eight hours between the end of  
25 collection and the time of transfusion. You can see  
26 the buffy coat layer sediment out. In our

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 institution, we start apheresis in all such donors  
2 on this protocol at 8:00 to 8:30 in the morning.  
3 The product comes off the machine by 10:30 in the  
4 morning, and we do same day transfusion transmitted  
5 infectious disease testing starting at 9:00 in the  
6 TTV laboratory. So we do same day testing although  
7 we are one of the very, very few institutions that I  
8 think can continue to do that today. So our  
9 products are transfused at 8:00 p.m. that day. They  
10 spend about 10 hours on the shelf and we saw the  
11 sedimentation within those 10 hours.

12           What is the effect on the product of the  
13 three different regimens other than in the  
14 polymorphonuclear leukocyte count? We always  
15 process the same volume. This is the volume without  
16 the anticoagulant added. So this is actually actual  
17 true blood volume processed. The machine is set to  
18 7 liters but about 500 ml of that is anticoagulant.  
19 The product volume is set by the operator. We  
20 traditionally set it to be about 240 ml. The  
21 platelet content was identical across all three  
22 collection regimens and the red cell content was  
23 identical across all three collection regimens.  
24 Just to remind you, the mean red cell content is  
25 about 30 ml of packed cells, so a cross match is  
26 always necessary between donor and recipient.

**S A G CORP.**

1           This is a summary that I made a while  
2 ago and it is not updated to reflect the newer  
3 Seattle data, which we heard this morning and which  
4 came out in August. But it looks at the four  
5 published studies at that time of granulocyte  
6 apheresis yields following G-CSF containing  
7 regimens. The dose varied from 200 mcg per day to 5  
8 mcg per kilo. Steroid use was variable. Starch use  
9 was variable, pentastarch or hetastarch. Volume  
10 processed was variable. And the yields at that time  
11 were in the range of 4 times  $10^{10}$  or 40 times  $10^9$ ,  
12 except for our experience in which it was double and  
13 the current Seattle experience in which it is right  
14 about this number -- 82 is what we heard this  
15 morning. I think the difference here was in the  
16 steroid use. In these initial studies, we were  
17 always using steroids in our clinical study in  
18 products that were getting administered to patients  
19 and we were always using hetastarch, whereas the  
20 type of starch used and steroid use varied.

21           I show this slide because it wasn't  
22 quite presented in this way by the earlier speakers  
23 today. This is the adverse reactions to  
24 mobilization regimens in donors who have undergone  
25 all there preparative regimens. With dexamethasone  
26 alone, we have an n of 38. And 44 percent of donors

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 have symptoms and they are almost all universally  
2 related to hyperactivity -- insomnia, feeling wired,  
3 feeling restless, waking up at night several times.  
4 And a small proportion had flushing and this was  
5 commonly delayed. So they would call us from work  
6 later that day to say their colleagues told them  
7 their face and their ears were bright red. It could  
8 also even happen the next day after. So 56 percent  
9 of such donors on dexamethasone alone did not have symptoms.  
10 With G-CSF alone, the same number, n equals 38. We  
11 had the usual 39 percent with bone pain, 26, a  
12 quarter, with headache, 24 percent with that sense  
13 of wiredness, and also 5 percent with flushing.  
14 Only 32 percent did not have any symptoms at all.  
15 With the combination, the instance of bone pain is a  
16 little bit higher. Headache is about the same.  
17 Insomnia is the same with dexamethasone alone. Some  
18 nausea. I forgot to mention the fatigue. 10  
19 percent have fatigue whenever you give G-CSF and  
20 flushing, so that only 28 percent did not have  
21 symptoms.

22 We have enrolled 120 donors on this  
23 study, similar to what Dr. Price described this  
24 morning. We took them from our pedigreed platelet  
25 pheresis donor population. And as he told you this  
26 morning, when you approach these intensely

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 altruistic individuals with yet another regimen or a  
2 new product that may increase the potential for  
3 survival for critically ill patients with cancer and  
4 other serious illnesses, they are most eager to  
5 cooperate and be, if you will, on the cutting edge  
6 of transfusion medicine practice. Of all the  
7 reactions I described on the last slide, 15 percent  
8 were judged by the nurses or myself in asking the  
9 donors these questions to be severe and interacting  
10 with everyday activities of the donor. 8 of 76 of  
11 our first donors or 10 percent -- and this  
12 continues, it is now 10 out of 100 -- have requested  
13 discontinuation of G-CSF mobilized collections. The  
14 most common reason was they didn't like feeling as  
15 if they had the flu once a month -- or as one donor  
16 puts it, I am tired of aging from age 40 to age 80  
17 overnight once a month. The other common reason was  
18 the inconvenience of coming to the blood bank twice,  
19 once the day before the injection and once to  
20 donate. Donor reactions were stereotypic. Mild  
21 reactions tended to become milder with further  
22 donations. An initial 10 percent of donors had no  
23 symptoms on subsequent G+D mobilization although  
24 they had had symptoms on their first occasion.

25 Now I would like to talk for the  
26 remaining time on patient outcomes. The results in

**S A G CORP.**



1 the first three patients that we transfused with G-  
2 CSF mobilized products were so dramatic that as my  
3 colleague Harvey Alta says, you should make slides  
4 of things that work before you find that they don't  
5 work. Make your slides quickly. So we made these  
6 of the first three patients. Our very first patient  
7 was a 55 kilo female with T cell large  
8 granulolymphocytic leukemia who had a sigmoid  
9 phlegmon due to diverticulitis. She had a bacterial  
10 process. She was extremely ill and toxic,  
11 persistent rigors, chills, fevers, unresponsive to  
12 antibiotics. The second patient was a larger male,  
13 130 kilo, day 10 post a T cell depleted marrow  
14 allograft for myeloma with a systemic Aspergillus  
15 flavum infection. The third patient was a similar  
16 day 7 post T cell depleted marrow allograft for CML  
17 with a systemic fusarium infection.

18 Let me go back before I do that. What  
19 was dramatic in all these patients was the almost  
20 immediate response to the administration of these  
21 cells. This patient became afebrile for the first  
22 time the day of the granulocyte administration and  
23 remained afebrile until she actually recovered her  
24 own white count. Both of these patients were  
25 showering skin with new systemic fungal lesions on a  
26 daily or more often than daily basis. One could

**S A G CORP.**

1 watch the new lesions develop. New lesions stopped  
2 developing with the first granulocyte transfusion  
3 and old lesions resolved with subsequent granulocyte  
4 transfusions. This is the saw-tooth pattern you see  
5 when you look at the increment in ANC, absolute  
6 neutrophil count, with each subsequent granulocyte  
7 transfusion. These are the first two patients, who  
8 as I said had very dramatic responses. The first  
9 got a total of four granulocyte transfusions. Her  
10 absolute neutrophil count was 0, increased to 2, and  
11 as has been said by speakers this morning, remained  
12 elevated for the next 8 hours, which we had never  
13 seen before. So the next day she gets another  
14 increment of 2,000 and goes up to 4,000. By the  
15 next day, she gets another increment and goes up to  
16 6,000. We do not collect on the weekends unless it  
17 is a very serious patient problem. So we did not  
18 collect on this day and she promptly dropped her  
19 neutrophil count at 30 hours. We gave her one more  
20 transfusion and then you can see her own cells  
21 recover.

22 This is the recipients of the T cell  
23 depleted marrow allograft. They increment to 1,000  
24 and stays there for 8 hours and increments to 3,500.  
25 Then the weekend occurs and we wanted to see if he  
26 had recovered his own counts. He had not. The same

**S A G CORP.**

1 saw-tooth pattern, the weekend, and then his own  
2 counts finally returned.

3 We looked at the one-hour post  
4 transfusion increment in the ANC level as a function  
5 of the number of granulocytes transfused for these  
6 first three patients and there was a direct  
7 correlation, which was highly significant, with the  
8 increasing counts as a function of the number of  
9 granulocytes transfused. This graph is perhaps less  
10 steep because there were only four points.

11 How did they do overall, though? They  
12 clearly responded in terms of their infection in the  
13 short-term. The first patient is in complete  
14 remission and back to her everyday activities now.  
15 Her diverticular phlegmon was removed surgically  
16 after her own white count recovered. The second  
17 patient died two months after the course of  
18 granulocyte transfusions due to multi-organ system  
19 failure as a complication of bone marrow transplant.  
20 Aspergillus was present at autopsy but was not  
21 thought to be contributory to his death. The third  
22 patient stabilized, eventually was discharged from  
23 the hospital and is still alive now with chronic  
24 graft versus host disease. Serial one-month skin  
25 biopsies were obtained and at day 30 and 60, he  
26 still had fusarium in his skin, but at day 100, the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 fusarium was gone. So it takes a long time to clear  
2 invasive filamentous fungus infection.

3 Here is our summary of the 14 total  
4 neutropenic recipients of G-CSF mobilized  
5 granulocyte transfusions to date at the NIH Clinical  
6 Center. You heard about the 19 patients at the Fred  
7 Hutch, and the data are very, very similar. These  
8 14 individuals received a total of 135 granulocytes  
9 that had been mobilized with G-CSF plus  
10 dexamethasone. In some cases I have the total  
11 number of G-CSF mobilized granulocyte transfusions  
12 in parenthesis because the total reflects both dexa  
13 and G-CSF mobilized products. We have given this  
14 product to 4 patients with aplastic anemia. Three  
15 of them had invasive fungus infections, Aspergillus  
16 or fusarium, and one had a strep pneumonia. All  
17 four patients initially improved. These two  
18 stabilized to an impressive degree. The fusarium  
19 resolved completely. That was the previous patient.  
20 And the strep infection or the pneumonia promptly  
21 improved. However, in the first two patients,  
22 eventually since they didn't recover their own  
23 counts, they had ANCs of close to zero and the  
24 disease progressed. In our experience here, we give  
25 immunomodulatory therapy with ATG and cyclosporin or  
26 cyclophosphamide. It takes 6 weeks to see an

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 increase in the ANC with about 65 to 75 percent of  
2 all patients responding, and 6 weeks of an ANC of  
3 zero, even in the presence of granulocyte  
4 transfusions, is very problematic. So only one was  
5 discharged from the hospital.

6 In the allo-peripheral blood stem cell  
7 transplant patients, there were four, three had  
8 disseminated fungal infections and one had an RSV  
9 pneumonia, which we didn't know at the time. We  
10 thought he had a fungal infection or a fungal  
11 pneumonia. These two patients -- this patient was  
12 started when he was nearly in extremis. The  
13 Aspergillus was progressive and he rapidly died.  
14 This patient continued to do poorly despite  
15 granulocyte transfusions until we realized he had  
16 RSV as his main process and not fungus. These two  
17 patients improved. I discussed them on an earlier  
18 slide. One died of multi-organ system failure  
19 unrelated to fusarium. One is doing well. This  
20 patient with a non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and two  
21 patients with NHL had a vancomycin resistant  
22 enterococcus and multi-organ system failure and was  
23 an extremis when we started granulocyte  
24 transfusions, had progressive disease and died.  
25 Another young girl with pulmonary Aspergillus in the  
26 setting of HIV infection and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

**S A G CORP.**

1 had a very nice response to 10 granulocyte  
2 transfusions. And we have two patients with LGL  
3 lymphoproliferative disorder, both of whose  
4 infections, one bacterial and one candida, resolved.  
5 And a breast cancer patient with a pseudomonas ulcer  
6 of a myocutaneous reconstruction flap within two  
7 days worth of transfusions, her own count had  
8 returned and she improved. I am not sure we can say  
9 much about this one patient in blast crisis at CML  
10 who had a presumed fungal pneumonia who also  
11 improved, although he eventually died of other  
12 complications.

13 So there were 9 of 14 patients with  
14 invasive fungal infections. Overall, 11 of 14  
15 improved and it was not surprising that these two  
16 patients in extremis and the one patient with RSV  
17 pneumonia did not improve. But the overall hospital  
18 discharge was slightly less than half as you just  
19 saw from the Seattle experience, and that has been  
20 the MD Anderson experience as well.

21 These are essentially 14 anecdotes. And  
22 what we have heard this morning for what we really  
23 need is a randomized prospective trial so that they  
24 become more than just anecdotes.

25 We have also in this institution treated  
26 a number of patients with chronic granulomatous

1 disease of childhood, an inherited disorder where  
2 granulocytes cannot make phagocyte oxidase and  
3 membrane bound oxidase, and they can't handle  
4 various types of fungal and bacterial infections and  
5 are subject to recurrent life-threatening infections  
6 with organisms like Serratia, Pseudomonas, Candida,  
7 Aspergillus, and nocardia. We have treated a total  
8 of 10 such patients with 220 transfusions in the  
9 past two years. Again, this is a set of 10  
10 anecdotes. And in the absence of a prospective  
11 trial, there is not that much that can be said  
12 except that 9 out of the 10 had resolution of  
13 infection and 9 out of the 10 were discharged from  
14 the hospital. And whenever you see such an  
15 excellent response, it makes you think that perhaps  
16 the granulocytes were involved in this excellent  
17 response. And what makes me have some confidence in  
18 saying that was that in one patient here and one  
19 patient here, they only received two granulocyte  
20 transfusions before an anamnestic response in their  
21 HLA alloantibodies became clear and they had very  
22 significant pulmonary transfusion reactions. We  
23 stopped the transfusions after two and three  
24 transfusions, but they still resolved their fungal  
25 pneumonias and their bacterial pneumonias with  
26 excellent antimicrobial therapy. So again, in the

**S A G CORP.**

1 absence of a trial, it is hard to say exactly what  
2 the role of granulocytes, even G-CSF mobilized  
3 granulocytes, is in patients with CGD, although  
4 there is some controversy among the clinical care  
5 staff, Dr. Malik and colleagues here at the Clinical  
6 Center, about the role of granulocytes.

7           This is all 14 of our neutropenic  
8 patients. These are the white cell increments.  
9 This is the incrementing count, not the absolute  
10 count in that patient -- but the increment following  
11 transfusions of G-CSF mobilized granulocytes. On  
12 the x axis are hours after transfusion, and please  
13 notice this is not a linear scale. There is pre-  
14 transfusion, 1 hour, 4 hours, 8 hours, 24 hours, and  
15 30 hours. And there aren't points at each of these  
16 time intervals. There is always a point at 1 hour,  
17 8 hours, and 24, but not always at 4. The orange  
18 line is 10 patients who did not have either HLA  
19 alloimmunization or splenomegaly. The 1 hour post  
20 increment was 1,900, very close to the 2,600 that  
21 you heard this morning from the Seattle group. And  
22 4 hours later in most patients, that count was  
23 slightly higher. It was 2,000. Suggesting that  
24 one-hour post-transfusion, there may be some  
25 sequestration in organs such as the spleen and the  
26 peak increment is not seen until 4 hours. There is

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 still an increment at 8 hours, a substantial  
2 increment over the pre-transfusion count. That  
3 persists at 24 hours and still persists at 30 hours  
4 to a very low level. If you try and calculate an in  
5 vivo or biologic half life, half of 2,000, you get  
6 about 20 hours, which is exactly what Dr. Dale  
7 reported from his study of radio-labeled cells,  
8 autologous cells, in study participants.

9 I separated out the three patients with  
10 splenomegaly, two with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and  
11 one with CML because they had a markedly different  
12 response. The 1 hour post increment was in the 300  
13 range, went down to the high 200 range, and then  
14 slowly decreased and then went down to 0 at 30  
15 hours. And then there was one patient who we did  
16 not know had HLA allosensitization until the first  
17 transfusion was given. He also did not respond as  
18 did the mean group without HLA allosensitization.  
19 But interestingly, he had some increment. It wasn't  
20 0. That is an n of 1, so I can't say too much about  
21 the amount of increment you can expect in an  
22 allosensitized recipient. He had a multi-specific  
23 positive lymphocytotoxicity screen. So this was a  
24 very impressive alloimmunization in vitro. This  
25 individual was intubated and had monitoring of every  
26 possible pulmonary parameter in the ICU, and we

**S A G CORP.**

1 looked carefully at whether there was  $O_2$   
2 desaturation, increased need for positive index  
3 pressure, decreased compliance of the lung,  
4 increased temperature, chills, et cetera, related to  
5 the transfusion of HLA incompatible very large  
6 numbers of granulocytes and we did not see it in  
7 this n of 1.

8           There was one patient who received a  
9 total of 11 granulocyte transfusions early in the  
10 course of our work with G-CSF mobilized products,  
11 and on only five of those occasions were we able to  
12 find a donor enrolled in the protocol that could  
13 give G-CSF mobilized product. On the other six  
14 occasions, she received a dexamethasone mobilized product  
15 from donors already participating in our apheresis  
16 program that were used to taking dexamethasone. So  
17 I could compare in one study subject the response to  
18 G-CSF dexamethasone stimulated product versus dexamethasone alone, and  
19 there is a marked and significant difference as you  
20 would expect. This happened to be the patient that  
21 had the highest increment of all of our patients to  
22 granulocyte transfusions. This is the increment,  
23 not the absolute count. It was 6,500 one hour post-  
24 transfusion, rose to 8,400 four hours post-  
25 transfusion, and dropped to a high 2,000 level 8  
26 hours later and at 24 hours was still significantly

**S A G CORP.**

1 above her baseline of almost zero as opposed to the  
2 response to dexamethasone, where it was a little bit  
3 above 1,000 at one hour, and you can see the trend  
4 down here.

5 Alloimmunization, as has been stated, is  
6 a major risk of granulocyte transfusions. In  
7 previous publications, the instance of transfusion  
8 reactions is 90 percent in individuals getting  
9 granulocytes who have preexisting alloimmunization  
10 and 11 percent of those who do not. In very elegant  
11 studies done almost 20 years ago by Jan Dutcher and  
12 Charlie Schiffer where they radio-labeled allogeneic  
13 white cells with indium 111 and transfused them,  
14 they saw increased pulmonary retention of cells and  
15 decreased trafficking to sites of infection in  
16 individuals who had preexisting HLA alloantibodies.  
17 20 of 20 successfully migrated to sites of infection  
18 without HLA alloimmunization versus 3 of 14.

19 We looked at the NIH retrospectively at  
20 CGD recipients of multiple courses of granulocyte  
21 transfusion therapy in the era where we used  
22 dexamethasone alone mobilized products. And of 18  
23 patients that we looked at, 14 of 18 had developed  
24 HLA alloantibodies during the course of these  
25 transfusions. So in some populations, and I suspect  
26 that would be CGD and also aplastics, the instance

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 of alloimmunization is extremely high, on the order  
2 of 80 percent. Whereas in bone marrow transplant  
3 recipients, it is probably much less because of the  
4 state of suppression of their immune system.

5 We looked more carefully at patients  
6 with CDG that we transfused. This is the first six  
7 that received G-CSF mobilized product. One with  
8 Aspergillus bacterial pneumonia, diffuse nocardia,  
9 an unspecified fungal pneumonia, bacterial  
10 pneumonia, and staph hepatic abscesses. Our  
11 protocol said we would not give these cells to  
12 patients with preexistent HLA alloimmunization, but  
13 the clinicians taking care of these patients were so  
14 impressed with the response to granulocyte  
15 transfusions in patients without HLA alloantibodies  
16 that they prevailed upon us to make a deviation to  
17 our standard operating procedure. So in three of  
18 these patients, there were preexistent HLA  
19 alloantibodies and in one there was prior  
20 alloimmunization, but it was not initially evident  
21 on the screen although it became evident later.  
22 Interestingly, not all patients with  
23 alloimmunization had pulmonary adverse reactions.  
24 This could be pulmonary infiltrates, fever, chills,  
25 dyspnea, or O<sub>2</sub> desaturation. None of the patients  
26 without alloantibodies had reactions. Three of the

**S A G CORP.**

1 patients with alloantibodies did and one did not.  
2 O<sub>2</sub> desaturation was seen in two of the four with  
3 allosensitization and was not seen in the other two.  
4 So it wasn't uniform here either. An indium labeled  
5 allogeneic white cell trafficking scan was done in  
6 the individual with diffuse nocardia. She had  
7 disseminated skin lesions which should have been  
8 easy to see on the scan and all she had was  
9 pulmonary retention with no traffic. So in this  
10 patient with alloimmunization, again the cells did  
11 not go to sites of infection.

12 Very nicely with the help of Dr.  
13 Fleischer and Dr. Malik here at the NIH, a flow  
14 cytometric study using a DHR dihydrorodamine stain  
15 was done. Dihydrorodamine fluoresces inside  
16 neutrophils when the cells undergo a respiratory  
17 burst, which is detected by the flow cytometer.  
18 Such patients with CGD don't have granulocytes that  
19 can undergo respiratory bursts and the DHR is zero  
20 percent of cells in the wild type state. Following  
21 transfusion, the percent of cells that are phagocyte  
22 oxidase positive rises to anywhere from 6 to 64  
23 percent, starts at 0, and was always greater than 1  
24 percent in all individuals who did not have HLA  
25 alloimmunization. It was less than 1 percent --  
26 substantially less -- and this may be some

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 background activity or background noise, in patients  
2 who did have alloimmunization. This high of 54  
3 percent was the first transfusion given to this  
4 individual before the HLA alloantibodies became  
5 evident in this serum. This number actually  
6 decreased to less than 1 percent after the  
7 alloimmunization occurred.

8 I would like to end, as Liana has asked  
9 us to, with considerations for the focus of future  
10 research studies. I have decided these foci into  
11 donor collection methods, components, and recipient  
12 considerations. As referred to numerous times both  
13 yesterday and today, we need continued long-term  
14 follow-up of healthy recipients of G-CSF to see if  
15 there are any long-term complications. There do not  
16 appear to be with over 1,000 or several thousand  
17 individuals receiving not only a single dose but  
18 five consecutive daily doses of G-CSF. The other  
19 consideration is how often we can do this in a  
20 volunteer donor for granulocytes and not for stem  
21 cells. FDA allows us to do cytopheresis 24 times a  
22 year in a normal donor. Our policy at the NIH  
23 transfusion medicine department is to allow donors  
24 on this G-CSF mobilized donation protocol to donate  
25 no more often than monthly, but that is an arbitrary  
26 restriction. Should there be a difference -- should

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 there be a different restriction for healthy donors  
2 getting G-CSF mobilized products than for routine  
3 cytopheresis donors?

4 Collection methods -- certainly with the  
5 CS-3000, enhancements and modifications are needed  
6 to the apheresis devices to increase the efficiency  
7 of collection and those studies are in progress.  
8 Components, as we just heard from Dr. Ambruso, it is  
9 very difficult if not impossible for most centers to  
10 collect, test, and transfuse on the same day or even  
11 to collect, test, and transfuse within 24 hours. So  
12 evaluation of storage solutions and conditions if  
13 ongoing in several institutions is critical to allow  
14 this kind of component to be made available at  
15 multiple blood centers.

16 It appears that we have defined a  
17 component. The component definition is becoming  
18 very crisp. What we found in a retrospective  
19 analysis was that 75 percent of our components  
20 contain greater than 5 times  $10^{10}$  granulocytes and  
21 90 percent contain greater than 4 times  $10^{10}$   
22 granulocytes in an analysis of about 200 G+ dexta  
23 mobilized components. So you can define a minimum  
24 number. You can define the apheresis procedures and  
25 the donor preparative regimens to yield that  
26 product. So the product definition again is not so

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 much a problem. What is a problem is determining  
2 efficacy.

3 So studies of recipients -- and we have  
4 heard this before from other individuals -- a multi-  
5 center, randomized, prospectively controlled study,  
6 and I think that this will be so expensive and  
7 complex that there probably won't be more than one  
8 such study which is being organized out of the  
9 infectious disease department at the Fred Hutch, or  
10 at least there are discussions of it right now, to  
11 identify patients most likely to obtain survival  
12 benefit.

13 Eligibility criteria, as we have heard,  
14 are deep-seated filamentous fungal infections in the  
15 hematopoietic transplant setting, perhaps in  
16 patients with severe aplastic anemia, and also life-  
17 threatening bacterial infections where we assess the  
18 patient as having a greater than 70 or 80 or 90  
19 percent chance of mortality with best available  
20 antimicrobial therapy, and in a separate population  
21 of patients who are not neutropenic, CDG patients  
22 with fungal or bacterial infections.

23 In terms of assessment of efficacy, we  
24 have designed such a trial for patients with  
25 aplastic anemia in this institution, which is a  
26 referral center for SAA. Our statistician reviewing

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 our trial told us that our primary outcome should  
2 not be resolution of infection but should be  
3 survival at three months when she looked at the data  
4 we had on patient outcomes in the first 14 patients  
5 treated, and that is different than what we heard  
6 this morning from Seattle where resolution of  
7 infection was a primary outcome. You don't judge  
8 platelet transfusions or red cell transfusions by  
9 whether the patient leaves the hospital. So this  
10 would be sort of a new paradigm. And I am not sure  
11 which one of these is best, and I think the  
12 statisticians, whether it is hospital discharge or  
13 long term survival at three and six months or  
14 resolution of infection -- the statisticians should  
15 have more discussion on what is the appropriate  
16 primary endpoint. The other endpoints can be  
17 evaluated in a logistic regression. But you have to  
18 define the primary endpoint more clearly.

19 I would like to stop there with the  
20 exception of my last and of course the most  
21 important slide, my acknowledgements to Mr. Jaime  
22 Oblitas, Virginia Morgan, and Sandy Bangham and the  
23 outstanding staff of the NIH Apheresis Center for  
24 allowing these studies to take place.

25 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Would the speakers  
26 from this morning's two sessions please assemble and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 we will give the audience time to put questions  
2 together.

3 DR. ADKINS: Adkins from St. Louis. As  
4 a patient, if I had a less than 10 or 20 percent  
5 chance of surviving from a progressive infection  
6 while neutropenic, I guess I would have a problem  
7 being asked to be randomized to receive or not  
8 receive a granulocyte transfusion in a study such as  
9 this. So I guess I would ask the response of the  
10 speakers how they would feel as a physician who is  
11 trying to counsel patients for a proposed randomized  
12 trial of therapeutic granulocyte transfusions. If  
13 they feel that is appropriate or how they would go  
14 about trying to convince people to participate on a  
15 trial like this.

16 DR. LEITMAN: That is certainly one of  
17 the most difficult questions. Our aplastic anemia  
18 trial is not yet running. We have had in the last  
19 two months several patients with deep-seated  
20 filamentous fungal infections who we knew the  
21 mortality would be 100 percent with conventional  
22 therapy. The attendings that month were asked  
23 whether they would have randomized those patients if  
24 the trial were active and they said, oh, I don't  
25 think so. But then when we look at our outcome  
26 data, all such patients have died with granulocyte

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 transfusions, 3 out of 3. Only the bacterial  
2 infection patient survived. All three had  
3 improvement in their infections over the first two  
4 to three weeks. But as one waits that six weeks or  
5 eight or twelve to recovery of their own counts, it  
6 becomes increasingly difficult to support with  
7 granulocyte transfusions and then alloimmunization  
8 is likely to occur as well. So given the data,  
9 though small numbers of patients here and at other  
10 sites, I think that that is the way to do the study,  
11 to randomize.

12 DR. ADKINS: I think each of you shared  
13 your enthusiasm for this area and actually have been  
14 very positive about the outcomes you have observed.  
15 I am all for randomized trials to try to prove  
16 whether or not these things work. I guess I am  
17 questioning is this the right setting as a  
18 therapeutic maneuver. In my own talk I will discuss  
19 kind of a strategy we have taken as kind of a  
20 prophylactic maneuver. I think that that is another  
21 way to look at efficacy analyses with granulocyte  
22 transfusions, and perhaps a more acceptable way from  
23 a patient perspective. So, again, if all of us,  
24 let's say, were going to join up and do a Phase III  
25 trial, I think it is very important that we are all  
26 convinced that we can comfortably go to a patient

**S A G CORP.**

1 and say these are your two options. I don't know  
2 which one of these provides the best benefit and I  
3 am very comfortable in recommending you to receive  
4 or not receive by flip of the coin a granulocyte  
5 transfusion. So I just would encourage us all to  
6 think about this as we leave today.

7 DR. PRICE: Well, I might comment. I  
8 mean, I agree with you that it is going to be a  
9 problem. I personally -- I don't think I would have  
10 a problem randomizing. I don't know whether this  
11 stuff works or not. But the more we talk about this  
12 too, the more there are going to be enough people  
13 around who are going to have a problem with that  
14 randomization, and I think we are hearing about that  
15 now and seeing it. One of the possibilities that we  
16 have at least batted around a little bit would be  
17 whether in a randomized trial there could be an out  
18 and some sort of a deal that says if you are in the  
19 control arm and you start going down the tubes that  
20 there is an escape clause and you can switch over.  
21 So that is another possibility.

22 One of the problems that we have faced  
23 in terms of considering a prophylactic trial is that  
24 if you look at the fraction of the patients that get  
25 these kinds of infections -- I mean, maybe it is 10  
26 percent of the patients or 5 or 10 percent of the

**S A G CORP.**

1 patients that get one of these kind of infections  
2 that we end up treating, that we are going to have  
3 to be giving 10 or 20 people granulocyte  
4 transfusions for the one we would have given  
5 therapeutically. And when you start looking at how  
6 much that is going to cost and from a blood center  
7 point of view how many granulocyte donors we are  
8 going to have to find every day, that is another  
9 real problem that comes into it when you are  
10 considering the prophylactic.

11 DR. ADKINS: Maybe I should just stay up  
12 here. But I guess, Tom, if this is historically  
13 what has happened in the past with granulocyte  
14 transfusions, if I am randomized to not receive  
15 granulocytes and I have got a fungal infection and  
16 it gets worse after that randomization, the tendency  
17 is going to be to take care of that patient and to  
18 then go on to later give them those granulocytes  
19 "off study". And then if your analysis is to  
20 determine survival from a statistical standpoint,  
21 you are never going to be able to prove that if you  
22 allow people to "be rescued" for want of a better  
23 word. So this is a very challenging area to try to  
24 prove efficacy if you focus this as a therapeutic  
25 maneuver. So, again, I think you really have to  
26 think about this very carefully based on the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 historical trials that have been done with  
2 randomized trials. We know that these are practical  
3 problems that we are going to run into, and how are  
4 we going to deal with them. How are we going to  
5 manage then and how are we going to account for that  
6 statistically? That is not going to be an easy --  
7 there is no easy answer to that and there may be no  
8 answer to that, which is I think the point I am  
9 trying to make.

10 DR. PRICE: I agree.

11 DR. DALE: I'd just make a brief  
12 comment. In the randomized trials that Ron Strauss  
13 reviewed, the survival with transfusions was roughly  
14 11 percent for invasive molds. So historically,  
15 there is really not much evidence. You would have  
16 to base evidence of treatment benefit on new results  
17 like were described today. And they are not  
18 certainly clear cut at this point to know the  
19 benefits. So I feel like from an ethical  
20 standpoint, it is a reasonable thing to do,  
21 particularly before we and others encourage the more  
22 widespread application of this very expensive and  
23 resource consumptive technology.

24 DR. TORLINI: Hi, Sergio Torlini Inova  
25 Fairfax Hospital. Since the granulocytes go to a  
26 population that is almost 100 percent immune

1 suppressed and therefore at risk of graft versus  
2 host disease and therefore the products have to be  
3 radiated, I would like to know if anybody has any  
4 data as far as the radiation on granulocyte  
5 function, I mean anything recent, and also on the  
6 dose of radiation on that.

7 DR. DALE: I will comment briefly. We  
8 haven't studied that in Seattle. At MD Anderson,  
9 there are some recent studies that do suggest some  
10 modest degree of cell injury with radiation. That  
11 may, in fact, be overcome by the addition of other  
12 cytokines, the cytokine being gamma interferon, for  
13 example, having a protective effect. It is a murky  
14 area, though. And basically I think what has been  
15 done universally is to irradiate cells assuming they  
16 are not damaged. So it is something that needs to  
17 be better studied.

18 DR. LEITMAN: There is a very nice study  
19 by Kasberg, Lur, and colleagues in Switzerland  
20 published in Blood in 1993 where I can't remember  
21 the dose, it was 2,500 or 3,000 centigrade, were  
22 given to the product and before and after radiation  
23 very careful studies of migration and chemotaxis and  
24 fungicidal and on the respiratory burst activity.  
25 There were 5 or 6 parameters looked at and there was  
26 no difference pre and post to radiation.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. DIAZ: Jose-Luis Diaz from Mitre  
2 Pharmaceuticals in La Jolla. I have a simple nuts  
3 and bolts question for Dr. Ambruso, which is how did  
4 you measure apoptosis in the cells that you were  
5 measuring?

6 DR. AMBRUSO: How did we measure it?

7 DR. DIAZ: Yes.

8 DR. AMBRUSO: We looked at morphologic  
9 criteria. That slide that I showed you showed a  
10 distinct change in the morphologic appearance of the  
11 nuclei. And we looked at percent of live apoptotic  
12 cells.

13 DR. DIAZ: Right. And the other thing  
14 was in some of the other functional assays, how did  
15 you distinguish the response you were getting -- how  
16 did you determine that the response you were getting  
17 was from a neutrophil and not from something like a  
18 monocyte, for example. Obviously monocytes can  
19 burst, et cetera.

20 DR. AMBRUSO: Sure. Our preparations  
21 are 95 to 98 percent neutrophils, and that was  
22 checked each time that the cells were separated.

23 DR. DIAZ: Oh, I see. So you took the  
24 samples and then did a separation?

25 DR. AMBRUSO: Right. There was a  
26 further separation.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 DR. DIAZ: Okay. Thanks so much.

2 AUDIENCE MEMBER: I would like to  
3 comment on the respiratory distress that you saw,  
4 Susan, with some of your granulocyte preparations.  
5 We see a lot of respiratory distress after  
6 transfusion and only the anti HLA2 agglutinating  
7 antibodies of the HLA antibodies apparently cause  
8 respiratory distress. Now the antigranulocyte  
9 antibodies for the granulocyte antigen specifically  
10 also cause respiratory distress, and we find that we  
11 have many, many more antigranulocyte antibodies  
12 causing respiratory distress than HLAs. But in HLA  
13 territory, if you can avoid giving anti-HLA2's --  
14 giving HLA2's to the people who might have anti-  
15 HLA2's, you might avoid that small group. But they  
16 look to be only about a fifth or a tenth of the  
17 respiratory distress cases that we have before us.  
18 So I wonder if anybody else has any different  
19 experience with that. We have been very interested  
20 in that because it is a very serious complication.

21 DR. LEITMAN: In the retrospective  
22 analysis of pulmonary complications in CDG  
23 recipients of granulocytes that was published by  
24 Dave Stroncek a year ago with the CDG patients here,  
25 the pulmonary reactions were seen with HLA  
26 alloantibodies alone in the absence of anti-

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 neutrophil antibodies, and all patients were  
2 screened for presence of both anti-neutrophil and  
3 anti-HLA. I am almost certain that it wasn't only  
4 HLA A2. Most of the recipients had multi-specific  
5 antibody screens. I am not sure we can pull out the  
6 A2. But I don't think it was only HLA A2.

7 DR. PRICE: Becky, are you referring to  
8 granulocyte things only or is this trolley type  
9 stuff you are talking about?

10 AUDIENCE MEMBER: This is trolley type  
11 stuff. Because we have seen it with the anti-  
12 granulocyte. We have seen it anti-HLA2, but with  
13 other kinds of anti-HLA. I would certainly be  
14 willing to learn. I need to go read David's paper  
15 again obviously.

16 DR. AMBRUSO: Pulmonary reactions  
17 related to transfusions is something that our  
18 laboratory has been interested in in the past few  
19 years and it certainly occurs for reasons other than  
20 antibodies. And these patients, aside from the  
21 granulocyte issue, certainly are receiving other  
22 products and have other illness-related problems  
23 that certainly could predispose them to that. I am  
24 surprised that, in fact, there aren't more and it is  
25 something, more reactions, and may not necessarily  
26 be related to the antibodies or the granulocytes

1 themselves. But there are other compounds that have  
2 been indicated -- cytokines, lipids that were  
3 intensely interested and that certainly have an  
4 etiologic role. So this gets very murky when we  
5 start talking about pulmonary reactions and there  
6 are lots of ways that it can happen.

7 DR. KLEIN: Harvey Klein, NIH. Is  
8 anyone looking at or concerned with the issue of CMV  
9 transmission when patients who are immunosuppressed  
10 get these large numbers of granulocytes over long  
11 periods of time?

12 DR. PRICE: Well, I mean the other  
13 people can answer this. Our routine, of course, is  
14 for any recipient who is CMV negative to provide  
15 donors that are CMV negative. Whether a CMV  
16 positive donor getting CMV positive stuff is going  
17 to get some other strain and do him some damage is  
18 not something that we have addressed.

19 DR. AMBRUSO: We have routinely used the  
20 same or adopted the same approach and that is either  
21 using sero negative or using leuko-reduced. But  
22 most of what we are doing still is sero negative --  
23 CMP sero negative for patients that would fall into  
24 that category. And I assume we would continue.

1           AUDIENCE MEMBER:    Could I ask anybody,  
2           what would be the upper level of neutrophils that  
3           you would exclude a person from this proposed trial?

4           DR. DALE:    Do you mean what --

5           AUDIENCE MEMBER:    Yes, what degree of  
6           neutropenia do you think that you would think  
7           neutrophil transfusions would have an impact?

8           DR. DALE:    That is a good question.  The  
9           traditional or historic level of 500 is a level that  
10          is cut off as a pretty high level.  The risk of  
11          infection is the severity of infection is  
12          considerably more if you use 200.  You could argue  
13          for using even a higher threshold based upon studies  
14          of functional deficiencies of the neutrophils  
15          produced after transplantation in the early phases  
16          of hematopoietic recovery.  I don't think that any  
17          choice would be less than arbitrary, though.  It  
18          would fall somewhere probably between 200 and 1,000.

19          AUDIENCE MEMBER:    Could I just ask  
20          another question?  If you were treating a fungal  
21          infection, would you disqualify people for this  
22          trial on steroids?

23          DR. DALE:    That is another very good  
24          question.  In the post-transplant period when people  
25          are on steroids, that is going to be an important  
26          factor in their infection.  And it has been thought

1 that it would be useful to transfuse people with  
2 higher counts because again the endogenous cells are  
3 perhaps ineffective. That is mostly speculation,  
4 though. I don't think anyone -- there is not a  
5 right answer. So that whatever trial were conducted  
6 would be some consensus. But certainly people I  
7 have talked with have suggested that for fungal  
8 infections after transplant for people on steroids,  
9 you should consider people with higher counts than  
10 200 or 500.

11 AUDIENCE MEMBER: But wouldn't they  
12 suffer, then, the same paralysis that is going on in  
13 vivo?

14 DR. DALE: Yes and no, and that depends  
15 upon whether the effects of steroids or  
16 immunosuppressive drugs have their effects on  
17 developing cells or developed transfused cells. And  
18 I suspect it is the former, not the latter. But,  
19 again, another good research question.

20 DR. STRONCEK: Dave Stroncek, NIH. A  
21 couple of comments. One is I know the average data  
22 looks very good for the increments and neutrophil  
23 counts after transfusions and patient outcomes. But  
24 I have seen some of these same patients anecdotally  
25 and I don't think the average data -- I don't think  
26 the whole picture is quite as rosy as the average

1 data tends to show. That said, I think when you  
2 consider clinical trials, I have a similar concern  
3 about the patients studied as Dr. Adkins but for a  
4 different reason. I think bacterial infections  
5 granulocyte transfusions will work great for. But  
6 the number of patients we see for that have  
7 bacterial infections not responding to antibiotics  
8 is really very rare. The biggest problem seems to  
9 be patients with fungal infections. And I have a  
10 concern that the granulocyte transfusions may be  
11 effective in increasing white count, but they still  
12 might not be effective in resolving fungal  
13 infections, or at least not effective enough to see  
14 in a reasonable trial. So for that reason, if you  
15 set up a trial that just looks at treating fungal  
16 infections in neutropenic patients, it may fail. So  
17 it may be worthwhile to try it in a different  
18 patient population, maybe in the prophylactic  
19 setting.

20 And the other comment too is I know in  
21 the past we had to look at really patient survival  
22 as an outcome because that was the only outcome  
23 measure we had. You couldn't measure increase in  
24 granulocyte counts. But I think that needs to be  
25 relooked at in further studies. A number of the  
26 studies on cytokines that have been given to

**S A G CORP.**

1 patients with chronic neutropenia and neutropenic  
2 patients getting chemotherapy have shown shorter  
3 days of neutropenia and shorter days of hospital  
4 stay and decreased febrile incidence, but I don't  
5 think they have been held to the same standard to  
6 show that there is less infection -- less fungal and  
7 bacterial infection. So I just caution that we  
8 don't set ourselves up to fail because we are being  
9 more strict with the criteria to say granulocyte  
10 transfusions don't work. If you do it because we  
11 are more strict than any other standard we hold for  
12 other blood products or other drugs.

13 DR. HENDERSON: I am Theresa Henderson  
14 from Georgetown University and I have a couple of  
15 nuts and bolts questions for Dr. Ambruso. I just  
16 wanted to clarify that the cells that you were  
17 testing were not the apheresed product but had been  
18 stored and cleaned up by ficol or something like  
19 that?

20 DR. AMBRUSO: Right. The actual data  
21 that I have showed was cells from the -- they were  
22 drawn from the patient before any G-CSF had been  
23 given. And approximately one hour after the dose  
24 of G-CSF on day 4. So that is the fifth dose of G-  
25 CSF. Subsequent to that, the patients underwent  
26 granulocyte collections and I didn't show the data

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 but put it in a summary slide that we looked at  
2 additional studies in those granulocytes. And we  
3 really didn't find much difference in terms of the  
4 function for the first 24 hours. I had 24 hours of  
5 storage.

6 DR. HENDERSON: Oh, that is good to  
7 know. And you said that you looked at C-11B and saw  
8 no significant changes. I wondered if you looked at  
9 Selectin-62?

10 DR. AMBRUSO: We did not.

11 DR. HENDERSON: And you also touched on  
12 the cytosolic calcium increase. I am sorry, I don't  
13 understand -- I am new at this, so I don't really  
14 understand the significance of looking at that.  
15 Could you enlighten me?

16 DR. AMBRUSO: We did that in part  
17 because we wanted to look at a biochemical parameter  
18 that we thought was related. I mean initially we  
19 did it and were excited related to the chemotaxis.  
20 But obviously calcium and signaling related to  
21 calcium is something that is significant to all  
22 functions of the neutrophil. We also did it in  
23 response to some studies in another patient group.  
24 There is a group of patients who have neutropenia  
25 and neutrophil dysfunction that are associated with  
26 glycogenesis 1B. These individuals, when you put



1       them on G-CSF, their neutrophil counts are restored.  
2       They are not neutropenic.       They still have a  
3       chemotactic defect and their cytosolic response to  
4       calcium, which was aberrant to begin with without  
5       treatment with G-CSF normalized.       So we wanted to  
6       look at a group of control individuals given G-CSF  
7       to see if that affect was consistent.       It is  
8       consistent.       I don't know if it has any relationship  
9       to the defects or anything that was shown in the  
10      function of the cells in normal patients given G-  
11      CSF.

12                   DR. HENDERSON:   Thank you.

13                   DR. DIAZ:   Just a quick point.   About L-  
14      Selectin.       We did some studies on isolated  
15      neutrophils looking at 62L, which is marked for L-  
16      Selectin, and what we found was that in isolating  
17      neutrophils, the L-Selectin dies off slowly and  
18      after about 24 hours, there is only about 50  
19      percent.   And then by about 48 hours, there is only  
20      about 20 percent left.   If at any of these points  
21      you actually activate the cell by giving it a  
22      stimulus, it disappears within an hour or very  
23      quickly.

24                   DR. LEITMAN:   I have a question for the  
25      FDA.   You can now define a product much better than  
26      you could before.   You can now define a measurable

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525   Washington, D.C.       Fax: 202/797-2525

1 outcome in a transfusion recipient. You can even  
2 set criteria for assessing that outcome, an  
3 increment in the granulocyte count at certain times  
4 that is sustained for a certain length of time. So  
5 your definition of the component of how you treat  
6 the donor and what you measure immediately after  
7 transfusion in the recipient is quite well defined.  
8 Would the FDA, in considering licensure of this  
9 product, have to see, want to see, insist on seeing  
10 the results of a randomized clinical trial? And  
11 what would be the endpoints that they would look at  
12 of that trial?

13 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Susan always asks  
14 me these tough questions. That is why we are  
15 holding the conference. We wanted to hear from you  
16 what you feel is an appropriate approach because we  
17 have heard that this is very expensive. We also  
18 hear that normal donors may be asked to be receiving  
19 cytokine repetitively. And as you know, we have to  
20 constantly look at risk benefit in terms of public  
21 health issues. I agree with everything you have  
22 said. I think that you have made enormous strides  
23 in defining a component and in terms of the cell  
24 biology. I think that that is the easier part of  
25 all of this. One of the things we wanted to hear  
26 from this workshop and yesterday were your concerns

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 about the exposure of normals and the effects long  
2 term. So I don't really have an answer for your  
3 question, Susan. I think what we wanted to do was  
4 hear what you were all comfortable doing. We know  
5 some folks have talked about collectively doing a  
6 randomized trial. We know the NIH is interested in  
7 hearing what the interest is in that and in  
8 determining whether there would be support to try  
9 and do that. We also know that is going to be very  
10 expensive to be done and I think you said it very  
11 accurately this morning that it probably would be  
12 done once and hopefully done so that one gets a  
13 clearer answer.

14 So I honestly don't have an answer. I  
15 can't speak on behalf of the Agency. As you know, I  
16 am interested in the cell biology and also I think  
17 we have an obligation to ask investigators who are  
18 collecting these products how comfortable they are  
19 with giving their normal pedigree blood donors  
20 cytokines and giving them cytokines perhaps on more  
21 than one occasion.

22 One question I have for all of you along  
23 that line -- and I am sorry I don't answer your  
24 question but that is my non-answer. One question I  
25 have for you is I have heard all of you say that you  
26 are working with your pedigree donors. So you

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 really have a very clear picture of their medical  
2 histories and their hematologic picture. When you  
3 do a complete blood count on someone, are you  
4 including a differential in that and how would you  
5 feel about giving G-CSF or some other cytokine to  
6 someone where you only had a blood count and not  
7 necessarily were resting assured that they had a  
8 normal differential? Do any of you have concerns  
9 that there might be an individual perhaps with  
10 perhaps a pre-leukemic state that could possibly be  
11 missed? That might not be your normal pedigree  
12 donor population that you have followed over the  
13 years and have a clear health picture on. But  
14 something we have kind of wondered about and we  
15 don't have the answer to it is what kind of -- would  
16 you include a differential in your workup initially  
17 in a new donor situation? And that is for everyone.

18 DR. PRICE: Well, we do a differential,  
19 but by the time we get the answer back, the G has  
20 already been given to the donor. Like you say,  
21 these are donors we know. But a guy who is going to  
22 develop leukemia will do it at point X and that may  
23 happen. I think -- I mean, my read on this is that  
24 there have been a lot of people looking at this and  
25 the evidence of giving one shot of G even to

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 somebody who is developing leukemia that it is going  
2 to do him any harm would be about zero.

3 DR. AMBRUSO: We, like you, are doing  
4 counts with automated differentials on our  
5 granulocyte donors as well as we are doing counts on  
6 platelet donors. That is something that we worry  
7 about and I wonder if you would be more concerned or  
8 more likely to run into problems with very high  
9 counts -- just with the white count and looking at  
10 that carefully than with the differential. I am not  
11 sure that we collect a lot of reasonable data. The  
12 parameter that should be different is looking at  
13 counts that exceed or are above or below certain  
14 levels in terms of the risk for leukemia or other  
15 problems.

16 DR. LEITMAN: We automatically do a CBC  
17 with an automated differential on all our donors  
18 including platelet donors, and part of the reason is  
19 to look at their platelet counts to qualify them for  
20 the next platelet pheresis donation. Because the  
21 granulocyte donor one month later is most likely to  
22 be donating platelets and not granulocytes again.  
23 And that is the reason I think most centers if not  
24 all have to do a pre-pheresis count. Like Tom, our  
25 count is obtained the day of pheresis in the current  
26 iteration of the study so that we get the count

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 after they have been given the stimulant. Does the  
2 count have to include a differential? It is almost  
3 a moot point since the automated instruments provide  
4 the differential. But I don't see in the absence of  
5 a trial the critical necessity for a differential.

6 DR. DALE: I would just comment too that  
7 this safety issue, that is, a single dose must be an  
8 extremely small risk. Because the substance that is  
9 used as a drug is really very close to the natural  
10 hormone and a surge of this magnitude probably  
11 happens many times in a person's lifetime.

12 AUDIENCE MEMBER: I have a question.  
13 What are the legalities about giving G-CSF to an  
14 unrelated donor? I know that in our institution we  
15 would have to go through IRB to get this approved.  
16 Is that pretty much the way it stands for everybody  
17 right now?

18 DR. DALE: We have -- we do it with IRB  
19 approval and informed consent.

20 DR. LEITMAN: I think in this  
21 institution, all G-CSF given to normal donors on  
22 numerous protocols, not only ours, is done with IRB  
23 informed consent.

24 AUDIENCE MEMBER: All right. And I  
25 guess a follow-up question is what exactly -- how do  
26 you modify your informed consent form for a G-CSF?

1 I mean, how extensive is it? Several pages? Just a  
2 paragraph?

3 DR. LEITMAN: It is four pages.

4 AUDIENCE MEMBER: A paragraph. Thank  
5 you. We were thinking of producing a movie to go  
6 with it to show.

7 DR. PRICE: And I think that although  
8 maybe everybody up here does it in IRB, I think  
9 there are places around who don't do it in IRB. I  
10 still think they have a consent form and explain to  
11 the donor what is going on. But I figure that there  
12 is enough information around that as long as they  
13 are keeping track of things that it is not really a  
14 research thing. I think that is not undefensible.  
15 Did I say that right? Too many negatives?

16 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Having an almost 20-  
17 year history in apheresis collections and a nursing  
18 background, I have to preface this by saying that I  
19 am a donor advocate and having been a nurse and  
20 being trained to try and help people get better, I  
21 have a real internal conflict going on with asking  
22 volunteer donors to take a drug that we don't have  
23 long-term studies as to show what happens with these  
24 donors with exposure to the drug. And then tied in  
25 with that is the fact that there really -- if I am  
26 hearing correctly what I have heard today, the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 efficacy of what we are trying to collect really has  
2 not been established. And I am real worried and  
3 terribly protective of the donors and what we ask of  
4 them. I think also as a personal observation of  
5 donors that we have worked with in the past, yes,  
6 the donors will come back after many circumstances  
7 and I would be willing to wager that because they  
8 are a captive audience, they are a very dedicated  
9 conscientious group of people that would probably --  
10 and I acknowledge that I have no data to support  
11 this fact other than a gut feeling -- but I think  
12 the donors would probably come back no matter what  
13 we asked of them, and where do we draw the line  
14 between what we ask of our donors and what we are  
15 trying to accomplish in our patients?

16 DR. DALE: I would just comment. I  
17 think that is a very good statement and in fact  
18 provides part of the rationale for a randomized  
19 trial. It is not to do something with donors which  
20 is not convincingly proven to be of value. Protect  
21 their interest as well. On the other hand, I think  
22 being open with people and honest about the  
23 potential benefit and the known risk that the donor  
24 population can make an informed choice. As adults,  
25 some will say yes and some will say no and that is  
26 okay.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 DR. AMBRUSO: I think you bring up an  
2 important point and I think we really do need to  
3 know long term effects. I guess I am not concerned  
4 about what happens with one dose of G-CSF and then  
5 the donor goes merrily on their way. People who are  
6 involved in providing blood products know that you  
7 are relying on the bone marrows of a very few  
8 individuals to support the rest of the community.  
9 And it is really not a single donation per year that  
10 we are concerned about. It is the donation of  
11 something of someone who might undergo this  
12 procedure many times in a year and that is  
13 completely undefined. As you were saying this, I am  
14 reminded also that we have many, many dedicated  
15 platelet donors. And you know, we don't know long-  
16 term what happens to somebody who is having their  
17 platelets collected many, many times a year -- 23 or  
18 26 times a year. You know, we don't have long term  
19 data on that, but we still go ahead and do those  
20 times of collection. So this is a muddy area, but I  
21 think we really do -- with G-CSF mobilization, we do  
22 need to get some long-term data, particularly on the  
23 donors who are going to be dedicated and are going  
24 to donate more than once a year. If they are going  
25 to be donating once a month, I think there is some  
26 long term information that we need on them.

**S A G CORP.**

1 DR. LEITMAN: The NIH has been  
2 collecting granulocytes for transfusion for greater  
3 than 15 years, maybe for 20 years. Since the Michler  
4 studies in the 1970's about starch and steroid to  
5 optimize collection efficiency, donors have  
6 routinely been given dexamethasone plus starch.  
7 Neither of those medications are licensed for use in  
8 obtaining granulocytes because granulocytes aren't a  
9 licensed product. So the past two decades in this  
10 field has been characterized by giving donors drugs  
11 that do have adverse effects. 45 percent of donors  
12 getting dexamethasone don't have a good night sleep. They  
13 have nightmares and insomnia. I see nothing in the  
14 past decade of a history of administering G-CSF to  
15 normal, healthy individuals that increases my  
16 concern that G-CSF has any long term, adverse  
17 consequences above and beyond what we know about  
18 dexamethasone and starch. Acutely, certainly, it  
19 causes more discomfort, which is why I think you can  
20 expect a 10 percent dropout in individuals  
21 participating in this, which is fine.

22 AUDIENCE MEMBER: I would hope -- this  
23 may be rather unpopular, but I would hope that the  
24 FDA would like to see or would want a randomized  
25 trial, an appropriate trial. I think one could ask  
26 the question that if you cannot demonstrate

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 efficacy, number one does it matter and number two,  
2 who do you decide to give it to? Are you going to  
3 give it to a huge number of patients who may not  
4 need it or who don't need it or where you can't  
5 demonstrate efficacy? So I think to study it and to  
6 determine how you ought to use it, you really need  
7 an appropriately designed trial. It may be too late  
8 to do that and this is a plea, perhaps, for people  
9 to begin to do appropriately designed trials very  
10 early in the course of the development of a new  
11 component. Many years ago -- some of us are old  
12 enough to be more interested in history and perhaps  
13 unrecorded history.

14           Everybody knew that fibrinogen given to  
15 a woman bleeding from low fibrinogen after a  
16 pregnancy that the fibrinogen was effective until a  
17 major university did a comparison trial of  
18 fibrinogen versus no fibrinogen and found that the  
19 increase in fibrinogen was as rapid without it as it  
20 was with it. That was a pretty well defined  
21 derivative. It could be measured and you gave a  
22 dose that you knew about. So I think being able to  
23 define a component does not necessarily mean that it  
24 is going to be effective and useful.

25           DR. SHAPRIO: Arell Shapiro from Life  
26 Source. From the data presented, I didn't get a

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 very good understanding of how the patients are  
2 treated. Is it -- you know, once it is ordered, is  
3 it daily? I mean, Dr. Leitman, in your presentation  
4 it was daily except for the weekends. Is that how -  
5 - it is just ongoing until the person either  
6 recovers back their white count? I mean, what are  
7 the endpoints and when do people give up?

8 DR. LEITMAN: The call comes to the  
9 consult service to consider granulocyte transfusions  
10 for a patient. One of our fellows immediately  
11 within hours sees the patient and performs a full  
12 evaluation and it is not a 100 percent approval.  
13 The Transfusion Medicine Department takes a very  
14 active role in deciding and looking at everything  
15 involved with that patient as to whether this is a  
16 good thing to do. Once we start, it is daily,  
17 omitting in general weekends but depends on how  
18 critical the patient's status is and we do have the  
19 potential to collect on Saturday and Sunday and  
20 holidays, which we do.

21 You raise a very good point. In some  
22 individuals, the increment after the first two  
23 transfusions is so high and so sustained one can ask  
24 whether it is necessary to continue daily  
25 transfusions especially in small kilo recipients  
26 such as children or small sized adults, and in such

1 individuals on such cases with discussion with the  
2 clinical staff we have moved to every other day  
3 transfusions and the neutrophil count does not  
4 diminish generally to zero.

5 AUDIENCE MEMBER: So basically you just  
6 do it by following the patient and see what their  
7 response is. Have you thought about doubling up on  
8 a Friday so that you could sustain them over the  
9 weekend -- give them a double dose?

10 DR. LEITMAN: The data on storage for  
11 longer than 24 hours is problematic. So we do it  
12 every day.

13 AUDIENCE MEMBER: No, I mean infuse both  
14 on Friday.

15 DR. LEITMAN: Since the increment is in  
16 the 2,000 range with the single transfusion, that is  
17 enough for us. We have not done double doses.

18 DR. PRICE: Our general approach is  
19 similar. Once we start, we try to do it daily. We  
20 even do it on the weekends. The endpoints are a  
21 little bit muddier. Part of this comes back to the  
22 question that was asked earlier of what is a good  
23 neutrophil count to have.

24 And once you get it up to 2,000 are you  
25 okay or is somebody with a fungal infection, would  
26 they rather have a count of 8,000 than they would of

1 3,000? And our feasibility study didn't really  
2 control that and it was kind of up to the  
3 clinicians. But that would have to be very  
4 carefully laid out for a real trial.

5 AUDIENCE MEMBER: We have donors who are  
6 willing to take G-CSF for many days in a row. Have  
7 you looked at seeing if you can collect granulocytes  
8 from your community pools on a daily basis for say  
9 four or five days and would this be of any benefit?

10 DR. PRICE: We haven't. Part of this is  
11 that I -- I mean, I think you are in two different  
12 ball games when you are talking about a one-shot  
13 thing and a multi-thing as Dan was talking about. I  
14 mean, you run into are the cells the same after five  
15 days, say of G, as they are 12 hours later. You  
16 also run into issues of cell separation efficiencies  
17 if the cells aren't really different.

18 But I think at least from my point of  
19 view, that wasn't something I was willing to ask a  
20 regular pheresis donor to do. We have -- as you  
21 know, Scott, on our early studies we did that with  
22 the bone marrow donors from the Hutch. And when we  
23 did that, there were several of those donors that  
24 did have some problems getting daily starch.

25 We had to stop collections because  
26 people got fluid overload and got bad headaches and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 things like this. It didn't happen all the time,  
2 but there was enough of that that for our community  
3 donors it seemed to me that it was sort of above and  
4 beyond the call of duty just to do it once.

5 AUDIENCE MEMBER: That is the reason why  
6 we use pentastarch in our repheresis unit because of  
7 the multiple collections that they will be  
8 undergoing over -- up to 12 days is what we allow at  
9 our center.

10 DR. LEITMAN: I just want to agree with  
11 Tom Price. There is a limit beyond which I will not  
12 ask a normal healthy community volunteer to do  
13 something even under the auspices of trial, and I  
14 think one granulocyte apheresis collection is all I  
15 would ask them to do rather than serial. We have  
16 occasionally, when we have been unable to get a  
17 donor in over the holidays or whatever, I have had a  
18 donor donate two weeks after their last donation.  
19 But that is a very rare event, once a month is what  
20 I feel comfortable asking an individual to do. It  
21 is really an entire day dedicated to apheresis.  
22 They don't feel that well afterwards. Their work is  
23 affected and their home life is affected. I think  
24 that is as much as I would ask.

25 DR. PRICE: And another issue that comes  
26 up there, and I don't know if you are still doing

**S A G CORP.**

1 this, Scott -- but when we were doing the family  
2 donors, those guys had central lines and that is  
3 also something I am not too interested in having a  
4 regular community donor have to have.

5 DR. CONFER: Dennis Confer, National  
6 Marrow Donor Program. On the issue of G-CSF safety,  
7 I hope it is sort of a rhetorical question, but the  
8 question is, is there really anybody among us who  
9 would give G-CSF to a normal donor if in fact we  
10 thought there was a reasonable chance that it would  
11 cause some late hematologic effect? If we thought  
12 that there was some reasonable chance that in fact  
13 these donors would develop leukemia at a higher rate  
14 or if we thought that there was some reasonable  
15 chance that in fact these donors might develop  
16 aplastic anemia at old age, I think none of us would  
17 give G-CSF or any other hematopoietic growth factor  
18 to a normal donor. I think in the same time, I am  
19 convinced in making preparations to give G-CSF to  
20 volunteer hematopoietic stem cell donors, I am  
21 confident that this drug has no long-term effects.  
22 But I think to demonstrate that, the best way is to  
23 collect the long-term follow-up data.

24 And we will make plans to follow these  
25 donors for as long as we can. And it is interesting  
26 because it is something that we talked about

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 yesterday, that we haven't done it with bone marrow  
2 donors. That is truly a deficiency. We also need  
3 to follow the routine bone marrow donors for as long  
4 as we can to prove that that in fact doesn't cause  
5 late effects, which again we are confident or we  
6 feel reasonably confident that it doesn't.

7           But the other thing to keep in mind is  
8 that I can assure you that people who get G-CSF will  
9 develop leukemia. Because normal people develop  
10 leukemia who have never been exposed to G-CSF. And  
11 the real question is not how many cases or whether  
12 people develop leukemia, the cases is how many cases  
13 develop and is that different than what would have  
14 been expected among a normal control population. So  
15 the data we collect really has to be very  
16 comprehensive.

17           And it has to be compared to an  
18 appropriate control population in order to determine  
19 whether the incidence of leukemia is, in fact,  
20 excessive. Because it will occur. And I know from  
21 experience that it has occurred in bone marrow  
22 donors, both before and following bone marrow  
23 donation. So it is a matter of how much, and that is  
24 just going to take a long time to answer that  
25 question.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. PRICE: Yes, I think -- because what  
2 we are doing is the mortality of our community  
3 donors eventually is 100 percent.

4 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: With that  
5 concluding statement, I would like to thank all of  
6 you very much for I think a very informative session  
7 this morning. We will convene in an hour.

8 Thank you.

9 (Whereupon, at 12:05 p.m. the workshop  
10 recessed for lunch to reconvene this same day at  
11 1:10 p.m.)

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

1

2

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1           I       don't       have       any       specific  
2       recommendations about either of these two issues,  
3       but I would suggest or put a vote in to provide  
4       additional research support to determine efficacy  
5       parameters as they relate to product evaluation.

6           In my opinion, granulocyte transfusions  
7       may be the only strategy which has the ability to  
8       eliminate severe neutropenia after high dose  
9       therapy, which is obviously the reason to pursue  
10      this area. It is important to ask what are  
11      reasonable goals to achieve with granulocyte  
12      transfusions. Certainly it would be nice to show  
13      that these products reduce febrile days, antibiotic  
14      requirements, reduce the occurrence of documented  
15      infections, and to successfully treat documented  
16      infections as we have discussed. Perhaps in high  
17      risk populations, one might be able to demonstrate  
18      reduced mortality.

19           I think as you have already seen this  
20      morning, it can be very difficult to demonstrate  
21      these efficacy parameters in clinical trials. There  
22      are many causes, for instance, of febrile days  
23      beyond just an infection. Transfusions can cause  
24      that, antibiotics, et cetera. So it introduces a  
25      lot of confounding variables in trying to set up a  
26      well-designed clinical trial in this area.

**S A G CORP.**

1                   Why use granulocyte transfusions to  
2 prevent neutropenic infection related complications?  
3 Well, certainly there are preclinical models, as you  
4 know, that demonstrate a clinical benefit in terms  
5 of improve survival with granulocyte transfusions.  
6 In addition, there are two meta-analyses of  
7 randomized human trials that also demonstrated a  
8 clinical benefit, but only if certain conditions  
9 were met. This is data from two decades ago  
10 published by Fred Applebaum demonstrating the  
11 critical importance of component cell dose on  
12 efficacy. In this case, which is a model of  
13 neutropenic dogs with Pseudomonas bacteremia, this  
14 data demonstrated the steep dose response curve that  
15 they observed in this trial. And if one was able to  
16 infuse products containing more than 2 times  $10^8$  per  
17 kilogram, uniform survival was observed. And  
18 interestingly, the same threshold dose would  
19 correlate with significant increments in ANC. This  
20 kind of data suggests to me that it is important to  
21 demonstrate significant increments in the ANC to go  
22 on to demonstrate measures of efficacy. And  
23 interestingly, in a 7 kilogram human, this threshold  
24 cell dose correlates with about 1.4 times  $10^{10}$   
25 granulocytes.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           As I mentioned, two meta-analyses of  
2 randomized trials of granulocyte transfusions in  
3 humans have demonstrated benefit. In the analyses  
4 of prophylactic granulocyte transfusions,  
5 granulocyte transfusions that contain an adequate  
6 dose of leukocyte compatible components resulted in  
7 decreased relative risk of infection, mortality, and  
8 death from infection. In the analysis of  
9 therapeutic granulocyte transfusions, these products  
10 resulted in improved survival if an adequate dose  
11 was administered and if they were given to patients  
12 with inherently low risk or low likelihood of  
13 survival.

14           The combination of these trials suggest  
15 that cell dose is a very important determinant of  
16 efficacy and perhaps leukocyte compatibility as  
17 well. These are trials of non-G-CSF mobilized  
18 granulocyte transfusions.

19           Historically, limitations of granulocyte  
20 transfusions have primarily been issues revolving  
21 around low cell dose and the presence of leukocyte  
22 incompatibility. Both of these factors are probably  
23 the primary determinants or the primary cause of  
24 poor and nonsustained increments in the ANC with  
25 granulocyte transfusions not mobilized with G-CSF.  
26 Another important problem in prior trials was the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 frequent occurrence of febrile transfusion  
2 reactions, a problem which confounded the analysis  
3 of efficacy. It is my hypothesis and perhaps that  
4 of others in this room that significant and  
5 sustained post-transfusion increments in the ANC may  
6 be a key pre-condition for demonstrating  
7 reproducible improvements in clinical outcomes with  
8 granulocyte transfusions. So that became the focus  
9 initially of our research in this area.

10 Let's look at ways of improving  
11 component yield or component cell dose. Most people  
12 in the last few years have been focusing on trying  
13 to increase donor ANC, and certainly as Tom Price  
14 has shown, that is probably the most important  
15 determinant of granulocyte component yield. And so  
16 with growth factors such as G-CSF, we can clearly  
17 increase the donor ANC pre-collection. There are  
18 apheresis factors, though, as Susan Leitman has  
19 eluded to which we need to work on to try to improve  
20 component yields with apheresis. I will talk about  
21 our data with varying the interface offset and  
22 showing how that influences component collection  
23 efficiency and yield.

24 This is a table that I put together  
25 which shows you the component granulocyte dose based  
26 on choice of mobilizing agent. And as has been

**S A G CORP.**



1 discussed earlier, with granulocytes collected at  
2 steady state and without a red cell sedimenting  
3 agent, one can only collect about .1 to .3 times  
4  $10^{10}$  cells. With corticosteroids and hetastarch,  
5 the average collection contains about 2.3 times  $10^{10}$   
6 cells but no better than 3 in general. With G-CSF,  
7 it has been our observation that one can increase  
8 component cell doses by a factor of several fold,  
9 number one, and number two, the larger the dose of  
10 G-CSF that we have given to normal donors, the  
11 greater the component yields, as you can see here.  
12 We have already seen data from Seattle and also from  
13 this institution showing that there is an added  
14 benefit of giving Decadron along with G-CSF and  
15 resulting component yields. I am aware of at least  
16 one study that has used GM-CSF to collect  
17 granulocytes, but that was an abstracted report  
18 which did not comment on component cell doses.

19 As I mentioned, although most people in  
20 the last few years have focused on ways of  
21 increasing donor white count as a strategy to  
22 increase component yields, we have also looked at  
23 the effect of altering apheresis parameters. One  
24 that we have looked at is the interface offset  
25 setting. As Susan mentioned, the machine -- using  
26 the Baxter device, the machines default setting is

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 15. And to my knowledge, there are actually quite a  
2 few centers that do use that particular setting,  
3 even today. So we did this study where we collected  
4 granulocytes using three different interface offset  
5 settings varying from 15 to 25 to 35, and we  
6 determined the effect on granulocyte collection  
7 efficiency and granulocyte yield. These were all 7  
8 liter pheresis and donors receiving G-CSF at 5 mcg  
9 per kilogram along with hetastarch.

10 So as you can see, as you increase the  
11 interface offset setting, you improve granulocyte  
12 collection efficiency from 40 to 60 percent. And  
13 this results in improved yield as you can see here.  
14 So our practice now is to use an IO setting of 35  
15 instead of our old practice of 15.

16 This is data we recently published  
17 demonstrating again, as others have, that  
18 significant and sustained increments in the  
19 recipient ANC occurs with transfusion of G-CSF  
20 mobilized HLA matched granulocyte components. Our  
21 initial clinical model was to collect granulocytes  
22 from HLA matched sibling bone marrow donors who were  
23 receiving G-CSF and transfuse these products as  
24 prophylaxis against infection. The advantages of  
25 this model was that we chose allogeneic bone marrow  
26 transplant patients who had an expected interval of

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 severe neutropenia during which most indeed  
2 developed complications of that problem. There was  
3 also an available HLA matched or leukocyte  
4 compatible granulocyte donor, and that person would  
5 be motivated to undergo frequent granulocyte  
6 collections for their sibling. In my opinion,  
7 prevention of infection may be an objective more  
8 easily reached with granulocyte transfusions than  
9 successful treatment of established infections.  
10 Many times these are associated with multi-organ  
11 failure or confounding causes for infection which  
12 complicates the interpretation of efficacy trials.

13 The limitations of this model is that  
14 the donor has to be ABO compatible and the donor  
15 must be HLA matched. And obviously the donor would  
16 have to agree to undergo additional time commitment  
17 to participate and perhaps somewhat greater risk  
18 over just bone marrow collection.

19 The objectives of this study were to  
20 carefully document the kinetics of the recipient ANC  
21 with each granulocyte transfusion. The donor  
22 underwent bone marrow collection on day zero,  
23 transplant day zero, and then received G-CSF daily  
24 for five days at 5 mcg per kilogram. They then  
25 underwent alternating day granulocyte collections on  
26 days 1, 3, and 5. The recipient underwent marrow

**S A G CORP.**

1 infusion on day zero and then received G-CSF daily  
2 from day plus 1 until neutrophil engraftment.  
3 Granulocyte transfusions were given fresh on days 1,  
4 3, and 5, and then we carefully determined ANCs pre  
5 and post-transfusion as you can see here.

6 This is a table demonstrating for you  
7 the increments that we observed after transfusion of  
8 these granulocyte products on days 1, 3, and 5. You  
9 can see here that again these are increments. This  
10 is the mean one hour and mean peak increments that  
11 we observed, and they are quite substantial with the  
12 mean peak increment being up to 11,095 cells per  
13 microliter. Interestingly, the peak increment  
14 typically occurred about 8 to 12 hours after the  
15 granulocyte transfusion, not at one hour as you  
16 might intuitively expect.

17 This table demonstrates for you that the  
18 increments were sustained with the time after the  
19 transfusion in which the mean ANC was above baseline  
20 being at least 25 hours. So we ask the question,  
21 where do these granulocytes go once transfused. So  
22 we took samples of the granulocyte components  
23 collected on day +5. We labeled them with indium  
24 and then transfused them into the allogeneic bone  
25 marrow transplant patient and we monitored  
26 scintographic scans serially. This is a scan

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 obtained within four hours of granulocyte  
2 transfusion demonstrating very intense uptake in the  
3 lungs. 24 hours later, you can see that the lung  
4 uptake has essentially dissipated, with intense  
5 uptake now in the liver and spleen and the marrow.  
6 So it looks like these granulocytes initially, once  
7 infused, immediately track for the most part to the  
8 lungs and then are probably gradually liberated over  
9 many hours resulting in that peak ANC that I  
10 mentioned to you earlier.

11 We also wanted to know, based on these  
12 kinds of assessments, were these granulocytes  
13 functional, that is, do they localize to sites of  
14 inflammation after transfusion. Again, this is  
15 another indium scan of G-CSF mobilized and HLA  
16 matched granulocytes. This is a scan obtained  
17 within four hours of infusion demonstrating  
18 predominantly lung uptake and spleen. This is a  
19 scan obtained 24 hours later. Again, the lung  
20 uptake has dissipated quite a bit. But now you  
21 begin to see an area of uptake here in the cecum and  
22 ascending colon. 48 hours later, this is a very  
23 intense area of uptake now, as you can see outlining  
24 the ascending colon and cecum. This is a patient  
25 who had diarrhea and colitis after their preparative  
26 regime. We have similar scans demonstrating this

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 kind of uptake in the mouth in patients with  
2 mucositis. So these kinds of studies along with  
3 studies from David Dale and Tom Price's group would  
4 support that these are functional granulocytes.

5 We have just completed a fairly large  
6 study of granulocyte transfusions in the allogeneic  
7 peripheral blood stem cell setting. The reason we  
8 chose to move from bone marrow to peripheral blood  
9 was really a practical one. In allogeneic bone  
10 marrow transplantation, the duration of neutropenia  
11 is substantially longer. And since we are using a  
12 single granulocyte donor, who is the stem cell  
13 donor, it is very difficult to expect them to do 8  
14 collections over two weeks or three weeks. So from  
15 a practical perspective, it was better to pursue the  
16 allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell setting where  
17 the duration of neutropenia was about a week  
18 shorter.

19 So in this study, we accrued  
20 concurrently two cohorts, cohort A and cohort B.  
21 Cohort A received prophylactic granulocyte  
22 transfusions on days 3 and 6, and these were  
23 components that were collected from the stem cell  
24 donor who received G-CSF to mobilize these  
25 granulocytes. Again, they were obviously HLA  
26 matched. Cohort B did not receive granulocyte

**S A G CORP.**

1 transfusions. This was a biologic randomization  
2 determined by the availability or not of an ABO  
3 compatible, HLA matched related donor. And the  
4 donor, as I mentioned, of the stem cells was also  
5 the donor of the granulocytes. I have data to share  
6 with you on 13 of cohort A. We have 19 actually in  
7 cohort A. And 11 of the 51 we have in cohort B.  
8 The patients in this study received the same  
9 preparative regimen, the same graft versus host  
10 disease prophylaxis and the same supportive care,  
11 including the way we initiated and stopped  
12 antibiotics.

13 This demonstrates for you that in cohort  
14 A that received granulocyte transfusions, we did see  
15 significant and sustained increments in the ANC  
16 after the granulocyte transfusions given on days 3  
17 and 6, as you can see here.

18 We then looked at the ANC one day  
19 following granulocyte transfusions in cohort A and  
20 on the same day in cohort B, and we found that the  
21 absolute ANC -- the lowest ANC we observed on that  
22 day was significantly higher in cohort A that  
23 received granulocyte transfusions. We then tried to  
24 determine an efficacy with this preventive therapy,  
25 and we have looked at numbers of days of IV  
26 antibiotics from day zero until neutrophil

**S A G CORP.**

1 engraftment and have observed that the numbers of  
2 days of IV antibiotics in that interval is about 4.5  
3 days less in the cohort that received granulocyte  
4 transfusions. One might argue that the proportion  
5 of patients in cohort B receiving antibiotics on day  
6 zero was greater, and to some extent that was true  
7 because we looked at the numbers of days of IV  
8 antibiotics in the interval from starting the  
9 preparative regimen to day -1, and found that cohort  
10 B had received more antibiotics, but only by two  
11 days, which in my analysis wouldn't account for this  
12 4.5 day difference we see after day zero.

13 We do not -- although the absolute  
14 numbers of febrile days was greater in cohort B  
15 compared to cohort A, this was not statistically  
16 significantly different. That may be more difficult  
17 to prove in this limited number of patients given  
18 the relatively small numbers of febrile days you see  
19 here.

20 So to my knowledge, this is  
21 the first -- this is preliminary data, but it is the  
22 first data that I am aware of that demonstrates a  
23 potential clinical benefit of giving G-CSF mobilized  
24 HLA matched granulocyte transfusions to such  
25 patients.

26 With that in mind, we were interested in  
knowing the potential importance of leukocyte

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 compatibility with G-CSF mobilized granulocytes. I  
2 think one could arguably ask, since we are able to  
3 collect granulocytes with such a huge cell dose  
4 today using growth factors such as G-CSF, can that  
5 massive cell dose overcome the problem of leukocyte  
6 incompatibility? So that was the question of this  
7 trial.

8 This is a study again with the objective  
9 being to determine the kinetics of the recipient ANC  
10 after transfusion of prophylactic granulocyte  
11 components that are mobilized with G-CSF, but these  
12 components may either be leukocyte compatible or  
13 incompatible. The donor was a first degree relative  
14 of the recipient, received G-CSF daily -- or  
15 actually, I am sorry, four doses on transplant days  
16 1, 3, 5, and 7, and the dose of G-CSF we chose in  
17 this trial was 10 mcg per kilogram. Granulocyte  
18 collections were performed on the evening of day one  
19 and the mornings of day 4, 6, and 8. The recipients  
20 were all autologous stem cell transplant patients  
21 who had reasonably adequate stem cell products as  
22 defined here based on CD34 numbers. The recipients  
23 received G-CSF daily from day zero until neutrophil  
24 engraftment, and then received fresh granulocyte  
25 transfusions early morning of day 2 and in the  
26 afternoons of day 4, 6, and 8. And then we

**S A G CORP.**

1 carefully documented the kinetics of the ANC of the  
2 recipient of these granulocyte transfusions as you  
3 can see here.

4 Pre-study, we assessed leukocyte  
5 compatibility between donor and recipient based on  
6 HLA and B typing of both, based on an  
7 leukoagglutination cross match and measures of HLA  
8 antibodies using lymphocytotoxicity assay. We have  
9 accrued 25 donor/recipient pairs in this study,  
10 which we have closed. I only have data at the  
11 moment on six of these people, which I have shown  
12 for you here.

13 This is data showing the granulocyte  
14 component cell dose times  $10^{10}$  for each day of  
15 transplant. This is the average cell dose. This  
16 shows you the increment in the average ANC at post-  
17 infusion hours 1, 4, 8, 12, 24, 36, and 48. I think  
18 that the increments that we observed on day +1 were  
19 reasonably good, but the increments that we observed  
20 on transplant days 4, 6, and 8 in my opinion were  
21 inferior to our prior results. And that occurred in  
22 spite of transfusing larger numbers of granulocytes.

23 I show for you here the results of the  
24 leukocyte compatibility test. Five of six of the  
25 donor/recipient pairs were not HLA and B matched.  
26 Lymphocytotoxic antibodies were detectable in four

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 of six patients. And the leukoagglutination cross  
2 match was zero or negative in all six pairs. So  
3 this preliminary data suggests to me that leukocyte  
4 compatibility may be an important determinant of  
5 neutrophil increments after transfusion of G-CSF  
6 mobilized granulocyte products, and it certainly at  
7 least provides an important clue that we really need  
8 to look at this area more carefully.

9 This is just a table comparing this  
10 data, the current data that I just discussed of  
11 autologous transplant patients who received  
12 predominantly leukocyte incompatible granulocytes.  
13 The component cell dose was 8.6 times  $10^{10}$ , and the  
14 maximum mean peak ANC increment occurring was 796,  
15 and that was on only the day +2 transfusion. As you  
16 recall, the increments after that were substantially  
17 lower. If you compare that to our data that we  
18 published last year in Transfusion, these are  
19 allogeneic bone marrow transplant patients who  
20 received HLA matched granulocytes, again mobilized  
21 with G-CSF. In spite of transfusing a lower  
22 component cell dose than this current data, the ANC  
23 increments were substantially greater.

24 This brings to me the importance of  
25 considering doing red cell reduction of granulocyte  
26 components. Why? When selecting only leukocyte

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 compatible donors, the requirement of ABO  
2 compatibility reduces the pool of potential  
3 granulocyte donors. And the data from the last  
4 study suggested that we probably need to select  
5 leukocyte compatible donors. The objective of this  
6 study was to decrease the component of packed red  
7 cell volume to under 5 mls, a guideline established  
8 by the AABB, which we think will reasonably insure  
9 against hemolytic transfusion reaction in recipients  
10 of granulocyte components that are collected from  
11 ABO incompatible donors. And this is data we  
12 recently published in the Journal of Clinical  
13 Apheresis.

14 The trial design involved apheresis of  
15 granulocytes with hetastarch, and then after  
16 collection we performed gravity sedimentation of the  
17 component for 60 minutes, and then we transferred  
18 the red cell poor fraction to a sterile docked  
19 transfer bag utilizing a plasma expessor. The  
20 residual red cells were retained in the collection  
21 bag and were defined as the red cell rich fraction.  
22 And then we documented cell numbers and packed red  
23 cell volumes with each component or fraction. This  
24 data shows you that without manipulation of the  
25 component, the average granulocyte component

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 contains a packed red cell volume of about 25 mls,  
2 as Susan Leitman had discussed.

3           However, after component manipulation  
4 using gravity sedimentation ex vivo, the red cell  
5 poor fraction did contain substantially lower packed  
6 red cell volume, 6.3 ml on average. We observed  
7 that in these manipulated components, 40 percent of  
8 the red cell poor fractions contained under 5 ml  
9 packed red cell volume. Unfortunately, as I point  
10 out here, there is some cell loss. 20 percent of  
11 the granulocytes are lost to the red cell rich  
12 fraction using this technique.

13           So ex vivo, a hetastarch sedimentation  
14 as we performed in this study did reduce the number  
15 of red cells from the granulocyte components, but  
16 most red cell poor fractions still contained more  
17 than 5 ml packed red cell volume and thus were not  
18 acceptable for transfusion into ABO incompatible  
19 recipients. We are currently looking at extending  
20 the duration of sedimentation to 90 and to 120  
21 minutes. At 120 minutes, we have been able to  
22 uniformly reduce the packed red cell volume to under  
23 5 ml with this technique.

24           So I have thrown a slide up here for you  
25 to suggest an ideal trial design for prophylactic  
26 granulocyte transfusion support of transplant

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 recipients. The principle being the following:  
2 daily prophylactic granulocyte transfusions from  
3 onset of neutropenia to recovery from neutropenia.  
4 We would like to choose leukocyte compatible donors  
5 receiving a large dose of G-CSF. If you recall an  
6 earlier slide, this dose of G-CSF resulted in  
7 granulocyte components with 20 times  $10^{10}$   
8 granulocytes. So there is a reason for that, which  
9 I will get to. And then the donors undergo  
10 granulocyte collections on transplant days 2, 4, 6,  
11 and 8. The apheresis uses the higher IO setting of  
12 35. Hetastarch is the red cell sedimenting agent.  
13 And then conceptually, from a practical perspective,  
14 it would be nice to split each granulocyte  
15 component, freshly transfusing half and trying to  
16 store overnight the other half, realizing that each  
17 component will contain roughly 10 times  $10^{10}$   
18 granulocytes. It is probably feasible to do that.  
19 The recipients would include transplant patients who  
20 were receiving adequate stem cell products, again as  
21 I have defined here, and also receive post-  
22 transplant G-CSF. And it would be nice to have some  
23 measure of choosing non-alloimmunized patients.

24 To conclude, first of all G-CSF improves  
25 the cell yield of granulocyte components collected  
26 from normal donors. Secondly, in allogeneic bone

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 marrow transplant patients, transfusion of G-CSF  
2 mobilized HLA matched prophylactic granulocyte  
3 components resulted in significant and sustained  
4 increments in the ANC, localized to sites of  
5 inflammation for up to two days post-transfusion,  
6 did not cause febrile reactions -- and I didn't  
7 mention this, but in our HLA matched granulocyte  
8 donor scenario, we have not observed febrile  
9 transfusion reactions. These components also  
10 resulted in significant increments in the platelet  
11 counts and reduced platelet transfusion requirements  
12 in this cohort of patients. And as many of you  
13 know, these granulocyte components contain 2 to 4  
14 times  $10^{11}$  platelets, which is equivalent to almost  
15 a unit of single donor platelets. In our experience  
16 in this patient cohort, we have been able to reduce  
17 platelet transfusion requirements in half with  
18 granulocyte transfusions. Third, antibiotic  
19 utilization was reduced in allogeneic PBSC  
20 transplant patients transfused with G-CSF mobilized  
21 HLA matched prophylactic granulocyte components on  
22 transplant days 3 and 6. Fourth, the preliminary  
23 data suggests that leukocyte compatibility was an  
24 important determinant of ANC increments after  
25 transfusion of G-CSF mobilized granulocyte  
26 components. And fifth, we really don't know the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 optimal component cell dose and we really don't know  
2 the optimal frequency of transfusion of these  
3 products today. I think we need to learn that.

4 And finally, there is preliminary data  
5 from Phase II studies suggesting potential clinical  
6 efficacy of G-CSF mobilized HLA matched prophylactic  
7 granulocyte transfusions. I would suggest that we  
8 give some consideration for pursuing a Phase III  
9 trial at some point to really test this hypothesis.

10 I would like to recognize all of these  
11 individuals at Washington University for supporting  
12 these trials. I would also like to recognize Barnes  
13 Jewish Hospital, which also provided some financial  
14 support for these studies. Amgen has also been very  
15 kind in helping in doing these studies. And I would  
16 like to also recognize Gary Spitzer, who provided  
17 for me the initial encouragement to pursue these  
18 clinical trials back in 1992 and 1993.

19 Liana asked that I comment on what areas  
20 that I would recommend that we would pursue in terms  
21 of support of research in this area. I think that  
22 we really need to understand better the importance  
23 of leukocyte compatibility and incompatibility with  
24 G-CSF mobilized granulocyte transfusions. So I  
25 think that we really need to pursue that issue  
26 better and we need to define that issue better

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 before we pursue a Phase III trial. Secondly, the  
2 cell dose is really unclear. What is the cell dose  
3 we should be using in a Phase III trial? I don't  
4 think we understand that issue. How often should we  
5 give these granulocyte components. I think that we  
6 need to know answers to these questions before we do  
7 a Phase III trial. Red cell reduction may be an  
8 important area to pursue in research. Indeed if  
9 leukocyte incompatibility adversely affects  
10 outcomes, red cell reduction will be an important  
11 practical issue in order to expand the available  
12 donors that we could choose from. And finally,  
13 granulocyte storage. Again, from a practical  
14 perspective, we all would wish that we could store  
15 granulocytes. It is just, I think, an area that is  
16 probably worthy of considering. So I will just  
17 close with that point. Thank you.

18 DR. STRONCEK: Thank you for that very  
19 clear and insightful presentation. He ended with  
20 the right thing to talk about studying next storage.  
21 Tom Lane will now discuss storage considerations of  
22 granulocytes. Dr. Lane is Professor of Pathology at  
23 the University of California, San Diego. He is the  
24 Medical Director of their transfusion service and  
25 their stem cell laboratory.

1 DR. LANE: Thank you, David. And thank  
2 you, Liana, for inviting me to this conference. I  
3 have learned a lot and it has been very interesting.  
4 It is always a pleasure to talk about granulocyte  
5 storage. I will, of course, indicate that many of  
6 the people in this room contributed to the studies  
7 that I am going to summarize. Give me the first  
8 slide, please. Were I to actually go through all  
9 the data -- the first two slides are actually Dr.  
10 Harvath's. So if you will move on to the third  
11 slide in that carousel, that starts mine.

12 So were I to actually go through all the  
13 data, we would be here all afternoon. So I am going  
14 to summarize some data that has been collected over  
15 the years regarding granulocyte storage. I think  
16 the previous speaker has already answered this  
17 question for us, why should we store granulocytes or  
18 why should we know about the storage of  
19 granulocytes? And the answer to that is for one  
20 thing, as Jeff McCullough has said for years,  
21 granulocytes are inevitably stored for at least some  
22 period of time prior to transfusion. This relates  
23 to variables such as off-site harvesting, the  
24 testing requirements as Dr. Price talked about, who  
25 basically summarized my entire talk by saying that  
26 there are some defects associated with granulocyte

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 storage, transportation issues, and patient  
2 considerations. The patient may be receiving other  
3 forms of therapy that at least some people may  
4 consider incompatible with getting granulocytes at  
5 the same time, such as amphotericin. Whether or not  
6 that does make a difference. Or the patient may  
7 just not be able to get the granulocytes when they  
8 are ready in the transfusion service. And, of  
9 course, there are those of us who actually still do  
10 research on neutrophil function and storage becomes  
11 an important part of that.

12 But certainly for a clinical trial in  
13 which it may be of interest to store one portion of  
14 a granulocyte preparation, obviously you need to  
15 know whether or not they work. So I thought I would  
16 summarize this as others have, and I will go through  
17 this quickly. What the critical granulocyte  
18 functions are. Obviously, granulocytes need to stay  
19 in circulation for a period of time. They need to  
20 be capable of a certain amount of adherence but not  
21 too much adherence until they encounter an activated  
22 endothelium. They need to recognize the activated  
23 endothelium, a chemotactic gradient as indicated  
24 here by these little dots. They need to then  
25 migrate through a chemotactic gradient towards this  
26 happy bacterium that unbeknownst to him has been

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 opsonized by antibody and complement. They then  
2 need to engulf the bacterium and finally kill it.  
3 So these are critical granulocyte functions that  
4 must be accomplished.

5 Well, what do we know about the clinical  
6 efficacy of stored granulocytes. In fact, there are  
7 no studies out there that will attest to the  
8 clinical efficacy of storage of granulocytes. If  
9 you look at the seven studies that people refer to,  
10 those that were reviewed by Dr. Strauss, and look in  
11 the methods sections regarding storage, you will  
12 find that the granulocytes were transfused either  
13 immediately or within 4 hours or it is not  
14 specified. So at this time, there are no clinical  
15 studies that will attest to the efficacy of stored  
16 granulocytes. So that has left us then with looking  
17 at surrogate markers of the efficacy of the function  
18 of stored granulocytes. These can be easily broken  
19 into two general categories, in vivo studies and ex  
20 vivo studies. The former include granulocyte  
21 recovery, kinetics and survival, and distribution,  
22 either measured by isotopic techniques, migration  
23 into the buccal cavity as Dr. Price mentioned, or a  
24 more classical skin window chamber studies of a  
25 variety of different types. Or what have been  
26 measured more frequently because they are simply

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 easier and don't involve human studies or human  
2 manipulation, I should say, are looking at the cell  
3 numbers after storage, adherent function, chemotaxis  
4 function, and the other functions that I mentioned  
5 that are critical for granulocytes to do what they  
6 are supposed to do, which is to kill invading  
7 microorganisms.

8 Well, if you look at all these potential  
9 surrogate markers, which ones are really relevant to  
10 clinical efficacy? This is actually a fairly  
11 difficult question to answer. Let me back up for a  
12 moment and say I think clearly the number of  
13 granulocytes that need to circulate in vivo has been  
14 studied. There are classical studies by Bodie and  
15 co-workers in the late 1960's suggested that we need  
16 in the range of about 500 per microliter. Now that  
17 may be a facile measurement of something more  
18 complicated such as the total granulocyte storage  
19 pool, but there is at least evidence to suggest that  
20 if the circulating granulocyte level is above 500  
21 that people are less susceptible to infection if  
22 they are functioning normally.

23 So apart from the cell number, what else  
24 do we know about how ex vivo function relates to the  
25 susceptibility for infection? At least -- I don't  
26 think you can come to any firm conclusions, but you

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 can get clues from, if you will, experiments of  
2 nature. The two that I have listed here are  
3 leukocyte adhesion protein deficiency of the beta 2  
4 integrins and chronic granulomatous disease. This  
5 defect relates primarily to the adherence of  
6 neutrophils, LAD, and CDG, as you all know, relates  
7 to the failure of granulocytes to generate toxic  
8 oxygen radicals.

9 Now if you then separate patients with  
10 LAD into severe, moderate and mild and then look at  
11 various functions that are correlated with these  
12 clinical defects, you can come up with at least some  
13 generalities. And likewise with CDG. And rather  
14 than going through all this, I have summarized that  
15 on the next slide. All this data put together  
16 suggests that if skin window migration, primarily  
17 generated through looking at LAD deficient patients,  
18 is less than 80 percent of normal, this is  
19 associated with at least mild defects in resistance  
20 to infection. Likewise, in vitro chemotaxis  
21 defects, less than 70 percent of what passes for  
22 normal -- and anyone who has done this knows that  
23 this can be quite variable -- have been associated  
24 with infection. Adherence less than 50 percent has  
25 been associated with infection. Phagocytic activity  
26 of less than 40 percent, microbial killing of less

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 than 25 percent, and oxygen radicals, surprisingly  
2 you need very little in the way of oxygen radical  
3 generation to sustain normal microbial killing  
4 function.

5           So this gives us a clue then as to what  
6 kinds of surrogate markers are going to be useful to  
7 study when you look at granulocyte storage. Again,  
8 commenting on the fact that while perhaps the best  
9 studies are those related to in vivo function, that  
10 is to say do the cells migrate or localize to sites  
11 of infection, recognizing that those are difficult  
12 to do, most people are going to look at least  
13 initially at ex vivo functions. And then the next  
14 question you want to ask is well looking at ex vivo  
15 functions based on all of the relevant past  
16 experience, how do these functions fall out? And  
17 nearly all studies agree that chemotaxis, the  
18 migration of neutrophils, is the single most  
19 sensitive function during storage. It is the  
20 function that seems to have the earliest defects and  
21 is most sensitive to granulocyte manipulations in  
22 storage. And that seems to be followed by changes  
23 in adherence and microbial killing, followed in turn  
24 by changes in phagocytosis and oxygen radical  
25 generation.

**S A G CORP.**

1 So the next studies that I am going to summarize  
2 will focus to a large extent on chemotactic  
3 function. Because arguably if the cells won't  
4 migrate, then it doesn't matter if they have 70  
5 percent or 100 percent oxygen radical activity.

6 So what are the important factors we  
7 need to look at when looking at stored neutrophils?  
8 What factors may affect the quality of stored  
9 neutrophils. Obviously the donors presumably will  
10 have normal neutrophil function and that is usually  
11 ascertained by whether or not they have a history of  
12 infection. Otherwise, they wouldn't be normal  
13 donors. Obviously related to the use of G-CSF,  
14 donor treatment with G-CSF or steroids. Collection  
15 techniques as has been summarized by Dr. Dale.  
16 There are differences in the efficacy of  
17 granulocytes based on whether they are collected  
18 using centrifugal techniques or filtration  
19 leukopheresis techniques. The concentration of the  
20 neutrophils in the component itself -- and this is  
21 perhaps the single most important thing I am going  
22 to say today. We are going to have to be careful in  
23 the modern age regarding the concentration of  
24 neutrophils in the bag as regards their storage.  
25 And others have shown that the concentration of

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 platelets too may affect the storagability of  
2 granulocytes.

3 Physical parameters of storage including  
4 temperature, agitation, the type of container, and  
5 metabolic parameters such as the anticoagulant used,  
6 the pH of the medium, which relates of course to the  
7 concentration of neutrophils, and the amount of  
8 glucose in the protein have been shown to affect  
9 granulocyte storage. And finally, the presumed  
10 effectiveness or lack thereof of preservatives such  
11 as growth factors. A letter to the editor regarding  
12 the use of gels to protect granulocyte function.

13 I may, in the interest of time, skip  
14 this slide since Dr. Dale has already reviewed the  
15 fact that cells collected by filtration  
16 leukopheresis can be shown up front to have  
17 diminished function and this simply illustrates that  
18 while cells collected by centrifugation  
19 leukopheresis at least after collection are normal -  
20 - and by the way, everything that I am going to talk  
21 about will be regarding donors not stimulated by G-  
22 CSF. So while cells collected by centrifugation  
23 leukopheresis are relatively normal, those by  
24 filtration are not and survive in storage very  
25 poorly.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1                   What about storage conditions and how  
2 this relates to function of stored neutrophils?  
3 Well, very early studies by McCullough and co-  
4 workers have shown that different kinds of bags may  
5 affect storage. PVC bags appear to be the best of  
6 those looked at, at least at that time, and are  
7 certainly better than storing neutrophils in tubes.  
8 More recently, TOTM, and I can't remember right now  
9 what this stands for, or the CLX bags have been  
10 shown to provide improved granulocyte storage  
11 compared to other types. McCullough and co-workers  
12 looked at a variety of different kinds of  
13 anticoagulants and found some differences which I  
14 will show in a moment. Sedimenting agents have been  
15 largely shown not to affect granulocyte storage. I  
16 will talk about temperature, agitation, neutrophil  
17 count. Platelets I have already mentioned. Glasser  
18 and colleagues showed some years ago that platelets  
19 -- the presence of platelets diminishes granulocyte  
20 function after storage as a continuous variable,  
21 largely through the diminution, they found, of  
22 glucose content. Likewise, glucose content of the  
23 storage medium somewhere between 50 and 1,000 mg per  
24 deciliter appears to be optimal. Glasser and  
25 colleagues also showed that there is a requirement  
26 for optimal storage for protein and found that 1

**S A G CORP.**

1 percent albumin or plasma were equally effective,  
2 but not IgG. Other studies have shown a pH optimum  
3 in the range of 7 to 7.5 in preserving chemotactic  
4 function. I am going to just show you a little bit  
5 of that data now.

6 This is a study by McCullough and co-  
7 workers published quite a long time ago which showed  
8 for granulocytes stored at 4 degrees Centigrade in  
9 those days a slight advantage at 24 hours to cells  
10 stored in ACD or CPD anticoagulant compared to  
11 heparin or ion exchange. Not a great deal of  
12 advantage but a little bit.

13 For pH, McCullough and co-workers also  
14 looked at this as have others. Shown here is the  
15 initial pH of a storage medium now 24 hours at room  
16 temperature and the resultant ATP. This is  
17 chemiluminescence, the measure of toxic oxygen  
18 radical generation and chemotaxis using, I believe,  
19 a Boydian chamber technique. They found, focusing  
20 on chemotactic function, that a pH range between 7  
21 and 7.5 was optimal. Either side of the  
22 chemiluminescence dropped off radically. This  
23 illustrates that chemiluminescence or the ability to  
24 generate toxic oxygen radicals in response to a  
25 phagocytic stimulus was somewhat more resistant to

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 changes in pH and ATP showed decrements in pH at  
2 anything other than about 7.5.

3 This slide summarizes two studies  
4 relating to the effect of agitation. It is  
5 interesting that there are differences. The first  
6 one by McCullough back in 1978 suggested that  
7 granulocytes stored at room temperature for 24 or 48  
8 hours had a greater defect in chemotaxis if they  
9 were stored agitated, and Mary Clay was kind enough  
10 to remind me that this was using horizontal  
11 agitation, and these changes were more pronounced  
12 after 48 hours of storage. So there is an advantage  
13 to not agitating neutrophils according to these  
14 studies. But approximately 9 years later, some  
15 Japanese workers published in Transfusion just the  
16 opposite result using a somewhat different bag but  
17 the same kind of agitation, that is to say  
18 horizontal. They found chemotactic function better  
19 preserved in cells that had been agitated as opposed  
20 to left stationary. Now it is difficult -- looking  
21 at these two studies, it is difficult to make any  
22 sense out of this since most of the other factors  
23 relating to the granulocyte storage were relatively  
24 equal. What is of interest is that in the later  
25 study, the cells that were stored in a stationary  
26 fashion had a very, very marked defect in chemotaxis

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 after 24 hours, much greater than most other workers  
2 have found, and this leads one to believe possibly  
3 that there may have been something else going on in  
4 this study which didn't permit these cells to  
5 function as well. I just point this out to indicate  
6 that maybe this is something we need to look at  
7 again in view of this controversial data.

8 A great deal of work has focused on the  
9 temperature at which we ought to store granulocytes,  
10 and this is a study again by one of the leaders in  
11 this field, McCullough and co-workers, looking at  
12 room temperature versus 6 degree storage for 8 or 24  
13 hours and looking at in vivo recovery and survival  
14 and localization, this percent skin window  
15 migration. To summarize this, these investigators  
16 found after only 8 hours of storage at either room  
17 temperature or 6 degrees, a significant benefit to  
18 room temperature storage in terms of overall  
19 granulocyte recovery, and this is percent recovery,  
20 compared with 6 degrees. And likewise after 24  
21 hours of storage, again an advantage to room  
22 temperature over 6 degrees storage. The half-life  
23 measurements of granulocytes were a little bit more  
24 difficult to interpret, but again suggested an  
25 advantage to room temperature storage. But these  
26 investigators found, again, a marked advantage to

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 room temperature storage compared to 6 degrees in  
2 looking at migration of the cells into skin windows.

3 Some studies we did later suggested a  
4 possibility for the changes in granulocyte recovery  
5 comparing 6 degrees to room temperature storage. We  
6 looked at granulocyte adherence to endothelial  
7 monolayers after 24 and 48 hour storage of  
8 granulocytes at these two temperatures and found  
9 that cells stored at 6 degrees were somewhat  
10 hyperadherent, whereas those stored at room  
11 temperature for this period of time had relatively  
12 normal adherence function.

13 We also, as have others, found a  
14 significant benefit to room temperature storage  
15 compared to 6 degrees in terms of chemotactic  
16 function and this is distance migrated shown on the  
17 ordinate scale at 24 and 48 hours, room temperature  
18 versus 6 degrees, and this is random migration.

19 So this slide then summarizes a number  
20 of studies looking at room temperature versus 4  
21 degrees Centigrade storage in granulocytes. Again,  
22 highlighting the differences, there are differences  
23 in adhesive function of cells stored at room  
24 temperature versus 4 to 5 degrees, improvements in  
25 chemotactic function or I should say less of a  
26 decrement in chemotactic function and less of a

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 decrement in the recovery after transfusion, and  
2 less of a decrement in skin window migration. So  
3 these and other studies led most people to the  
4 conclusion that room temperature storage for these  
5 unstimulated donors was superior to 6 degrees.

6           Someone asked the question today about  
7 the effects of irradiation. I have summarized here  
8 I think it is 8 different studies that have over the  
9 years looked at the effect of irradiation on  
10 granulocyte function. And I think we can summarize  
11 these by saying that over the range of irradiation,  
12 these are in gray, used to prevent GVHD, there  
13 really is no consistent effect on granulocyte  
14 function, either in cells that are collected  
15 freshly, as most of these were, or after storage for  
16 24 or 48 hours here in two studies in which a wide  
17 variety of functions were observed. There is only  
18 one study that suggested that 50 Gray irradiation  
19 might decrease the nitroblue tetrazolium generation  
20 in granulocytes. And this is using a semi-  
21 quantitative technique. So I think the great weight  
22 of evidence suggests that irradiation does not  
23 affect these cells. Again, this hasn't been looked  
24 at in G-CSF stimulated donors, at least not  
25 published to my knowledge.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1                   So using the "best of current  
2 techniques", what can we expect for granulocytes  
3 that have been stored for 24 or 48 hours. That  
4 means room temperature storage, not agitated. Well,  
5 we can expect about 50 percent recovery, which is  
6 not very different from normal -- I am sorry, 50  
7 percent decrement in recovery compared with normal,  
8 which is decreased, whereas the survival of the  
9 cells will be close to normal. In vitro, that is to  
10 say in the bag, we can expect to recover most of the  
11 cells. Most of them will be there, between 99 and  
12 88 percent. We can expect up to 20 percent  
13 decrement in in vitro chemotaxis and perhaps 10  
14 percent decrements in microbial killing. So all of  
15 this data suggests then that these cells ought to  
16 function relatively normally once they are  
17 transfused. At 48 hours of storage that may not be  
18 the case.

19                   The next and final thing that I want to  
20 talk to, and I am going to try not to go too much  
21 over time here, is I think important to the modern  
22 situation. Because we did some studies some years  
23 ago looking at the effect of granulocyte  
24 concentration, that is to say the number of  
25 granulocytes or their concentration in the bag, on  
26 the subsequent function of those cells. We looked

**S A G CORP.**



1 at three different cell concentrations, 2, 5, and 7  
2 times  $10^7$  per ml. We stored the cells at room  
3 temperature for 24 or 48 hours in autologous plasma  
4 unagitated at room temperature. We found  
5 progressive decrements in ATP, in glucose, and  
6 marked changes in the pH of the surrounding medium.  
7 We found that -- well, let me summarize this. We  
8 found basically that you could prevent the changes  
9 in pH by adding 15 millimolar bicarbonate. Let's  
10 start with this box over here or this panel. Shown  
11 here are cells stored at -- let's see, it doesn't  
12 say it on here -- at 8 times  $10^7$  per ml, either in  
13 the presence of no additives, of glucose alone, of  
14 bicarbonate, or glucose and bicarbonate. And you  
15 can show that bicarbonate preserves the starting pH  
16 of these cells. Glucose will preserve the glucose  
17 content, but as shown here will not preserve the pH.  
18 And that likewise cells stored in the presence of  
19 bicarbonate, either with or without glucose,  
20 maintained their content of ATP, at least at  
21 relatively normal amounts.

22 Now how does this relate to their  
23 function. In another study, we looked once again at  
24 ATP content and the pH of cells stored at 2 or 8  
25 times  $10^7$  neutrophils per ml, again in the presence  
26 of bicarbonate or without it. I think if we focus

**S A G CORP.**

1 on this panel, these are cells stored at 8 times  $10^7$   
2 per ml in the absence of bicarbonate. You can see  
3 that their chemotactic function now using a Boydian  
4 chamber technique drops off rather remarkably. But  
5 in the presence of bicarbonate -- unfortunately I  
6 don't have the key here, so I am having to remember  
7 these old studies -- in the presence of bicarbonate,  
8 you can preserve chemotactic function at least for  
9 24 hours, even at cells stored at this high a  
10 concentration. Likewise, you can preserve pH and  
11 ATP as I showed before. So the point of all this is  
12 that in the cells that are being generated and the  
13 granulocyte concentrates that are being generated  
14 today, if you translate the doses that you are  
15 giving in the range of 40 billion or so versus the  
16 volumes into which they are being collected, you are  
17 exceeding even what we studied here by two or three-  
18 fold in terms of overall cell concentrations. So if  
19 we found marked defects in pH maintenance and ATP  
20 maintenance and chemotaxis in cells stored at 8  
21 times  $10^7$ , then cells stored at 20 times  $10^7$  are  
22 probably going to be much worse off than we have  
23 here.

24 So I would hasten to add that we really  
25 do need to study how these cells will function after  
26 storage. And perhaps I would recommend then that if

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 one is going to try to store these cells, that you  
2 need to try to maintain the pH of the surrounding  
3 medium. That seemed to be accomplished by using 15  
4 millimolar bicarbonate, at least in these studies.  
5 But I would not speculate whether that would be  
6 enough in cells stored at two or three times this  
7 concentration. I think that is an area that really  
8 needs to be looked at. And as an abstract to be  
9 presented later on shows, in fact the changes we  
10 found in pH here certainly are found in cells in  
11 stimulated donors.

12 So finally, I want to summarize here  
13 what everybody already knows. Over the past several  
14 years there have been a number of studies that  
15 suggest that certain cytokines can, in fact, prolong  
16 the storage life of neutrophils. Most of these  
17 studies were performed in cells stored at 37 degrees  
18 in tissue culture flasks or plates and looked only  
19 at so-called viability or trypan blue dye exclusion.  
20 So all one knew was that these cells were surviving  
21 longer. But more recently, Rex and co-workers have  
22 published in Transfusion some more interesting  
23 results. Again, these granulocytes were stored in  
24 culture dishes at 37 degrees, but they looked at  
25 some more relevant functions, in this case  
26 granulocyte chemotaxis to FMLP, and found that when

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 you store cells in this fashion for 20 hours, there  
2 is a marked decrement in chemotaxis that is  
3 preserved or prevented by the addition of G-CSF and  
4 gamma interferon. They also looked at superoxide  
5 anion generation at fresh and after storage, and  
6 again found a decrement with storage which was again  
7 prevented by G-CSF and gamma interferon. They  
8 looked at bacterial killing and found perhaps some  
9 improvement with G-CSF and gamma interferon in this  
10 decrement. Now this is percent surviving Candida.  
11 This is not really a convincing difference.

12 And then they also provided, as have  
13 others, an explanation for why these decrements in  
14 function were prevented by G-CSF. This is a  
15 slightly different organization here. We are  
16 looking at cells stored at 20 hours at 37 degrees as  
17 a percent of control, either unirradiated or  
18 irradiated with in this case I guess it is 5 Grays -  
19 - maybe that should be 50. They found, looking at  
20 apoptosis, that cells stored in this fashion with or  
21 without irradiation underwent marked apoptotic  
22 changes, as others have reported, but that the  
23 addition of gamma interferon and G-CSF with or  
24 without irradiation prevented apoptotic change.

25 Now I used to think of granulocytes as  
26 being end stage cells that didn't do much in the way

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 of protein synthesis and I really didn't understand  
2 these findings for quite some years, but I have been  
3 educated. Granulocytes are, in fact, capable of new  
4 protein synthesis and new messenger RNA synthesis,  
5 and I have just summarized some recent studies here  
6 showing that with these various stimuli, you can in  
7 fact get new protein synthesis, as indicated here,  
8 and this is accompanied by gene activation. And in  
9 fact in I guess it is the August issue of Blood,  
10 there is a new publication indicating that if you  
11 look at all the different species of messenger RNA  
12 that are made by granulocytes, there are over 700  
13 different species of messenger RNA that are actively  
14 generated by granulocytes. So these aren't cells  
15 that are incapable of protein synthesis. And that  
16 perhaps explains how it is that G-CSF and some of  
17 these other stimuli can modulate the apoptosis of  
18 neutrophils. So I thought I would end here by  
19 showing that a variety of different cells can  
20 modulate or delay apoptosis -- interleukans 2415,  
21 GM-CSF, G-CSF of course, TNF alpha after prolonged  
22 incubation, glucocorticoids, et cetera -- while  
23 other functions, stresses, and agents may accelerate  
24 granulocyte apoptosis. Well, after being interested  
25 in granulocyte storage for 20 years, maybe this is  
26 the holy grail. Maybe delaying apoptosis in these

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 cells will permit them to be stored for a longer  
2 time.

3 But once again, I guess if I can say  
4 anything important here this afternoon, it would be  
5 that it doesn't matter whether the cells are  
6 apoptotic or not if their pH is 5.5 and they are  
7 dead. So I think with the modern collection  
8 techniques, we need to be mindful of the  
9 concentration of granulocytes in the medium and do  
10 something about that. And then in the future, it  
11 may be possible to prolong or permit longer storage  
12 using some of these agents. And in response to  
13 Liana's question, I am going to sound like a broken  
14 record. I think we need a trial of the efficacy of  
15 granulocytes stimulated by G-CSF in donors before we  
16 can really know whether they are working. I would  
17 be -- I think we need to study granulocyte storage,  
18 but I would be hesitant to store granulocytes in  
19 such a trial. I think we have no current knowledge  
20 that stored granulocytes, at least beyond 6 to 8  
21 hours, really work, and I would be concerned at  
22 least in a major trial that it would not be  
23 beneficial to the potential efficacy of such a trial  
24 to include stored granulocytes. I think that needs  
25 to be studied separately. Thank you very much.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. STRONCEK: Thanks, Tom. It sounds  
2 like once granulocytes are proven to be effective,  
3 we will be busy for quite a while figuring out the  
4 best way to store them. The next presentation will  
5 be by Conrad Liles, who will talk about in vitro  
6 assays predictive of product function. Dr. Liles is  
7 an Assistant Professor in the Division of Allergy  
8 and Infectious Disease of the Department of Medicine  
9 at the University of Washington, Seattle.

10 DR. LILES: The title of my talk is as  
11 introduced, and I thank the organizers for inviting  
12 me to this workshop. It is in vitro assays  
13 predictive of leukopheresis granulocyte product  
14 function. It is a little bit of a difficult task  
15 because that is what people have been talking about  
16 the entire day, but I am going to try to talk about  
17 our studies in evaluating leukocytes or granulocytes  
18 that are mobilized with G-CSF and then also those  
19 granulocytes during storage and storage plus or  
20 minus the readdition of G-CSF ex vivo.

21 First of all, I wanted to talk about --  
22 you have seen this slide before, but this is why we  
23 chose a regimen of 300 mcg of G-CSF and 8 mg of  
24 dexamethasone to stimulate our donors in our  
25 granulocyte collections. So we proceeded to use  
26 this regimen because it seemed to give the maximal

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 ANC and it seemed to give it within 12 hours. The  
2 addition of dexamethasone significantly increased  
3 the maximal ANC induced by the dose of G-CSF alone.  
4 The greatest mobilization was with 600 mcg of G-CSF  
5 and 8 mg of dexamethasone. This drug regimen at  
6 least overall was relatively well tolerated by the  
7 normal volunteers that we used in this study.

8 The protocol involved treatment, as you  
9 have seen earlier, with 600 mcg here and collection  
10 by leukopheresis. And then the measurements were  
11 cell numbers and morphology, immunophenotype  
12 analysis by flow cytometry, chemiluminescence,  
13 bacteriocidal function, and then blood and tissue  
14 kinetics in these cells immediately after  
15 collection. The collections were from 5 donors and  
16 you can see here that the mean number of cells  
17 collected was 77 times  $10^9$  cells. That is after a  
18 starting neutrophilia of 28,700 in the donors.

19 First of all, we looked at  
20 chemiluminescence. This just shows you the luminol-  
21 enhanced chemiluminescence activity of the  
22 neutrophils in these collected granulocyte  
23 fractions. We evaluated baseline, that is, these  
24 were -- after stimulation of these donors, we went  
25 ahead and looked in their venous blood and looked to  
26 see what their chemiluminescence activity was in

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 response to PMA. We also looked at the baseline  
2 activity right here prior to collecting the actual  
3 neutrophils and stimulating the donors, and then we  
4 also looked at the leukopheresis product. What we  
5 found is that after stimulating with G-CSF and  
6 dexamethasone, you actually saw a priming effect of  
7 the stimulation procedure, so there was greater  
8 chemiluminescence activity or greater oxidative  
9 burst potential in response to PMA after giving G-  
10 CSF and dexamethasone. But then if you looked at  
11 the cells after leukopheresis, there is actually a  
12 slight detriment. So the leukopheresis procedure  
13 per se actually impairs the subsequent oxidative  
14 burst, but still it was greater than just cells  
15 obtained prior to the G-CSF stimulation. So our  
16 conclusion was that the product here had good  
17 respiratory burst activity and would have potential  
18 activity in fighting or in having microbicidal  
19 activity if retransfused.

20 We did look at bacteriocidal activity  
21 and the staphylocidal assay ex vivo. We found that  
22 the leukopheresis PMNs that were obtained after G-  
23 CSF and dexamethasone stimulation were just as  
24 effective as baseline PMNs in terms of killing the  
25 Staph aureus. So the bacteriocidal activity  
26 appeared to be fine when immediately collected.

**S A G CORP.**

1                   When we looked at immunophenotype  
2 analysis of these cells versus baseline cells, you  
3 can see that in terms of L-Selectin, there is a  
4 slight decrease, about half or 50 percent decrement,  
5 in the L-Selectin expression on these cells as  
6 compared to baseline PMN's. CD11B was about  
7 doubled. CD18 was also doubled. We didn't really  
8 see a large induction of CD14 at this dose of G-CSF.  
9 And then CD16, which is FCgamma R3, was actually  
10 decreased on the leukopheresis cells. CD32 or  
11 SCgamma R2 was actually about the same. And then we  
12 did see an induction of SCgamma R2 or CD64, about a  
13 doubling there. What we concluded from this is that  
14 the leukopheresis cells did have a slightly  
15 different immunophenotype, but it was a favorable  
16 immunophenotype, and one -- given that we had  
17 expression of the SCgamma receptors -- one in which  
18 we thought the cells would be effective in terms of  
19 normal host defense function.

20                   We then went on to look at the in vivo  
21 kinetics of these cells when retransfused. David  
22 already mentioned this earlier today. When we  
23 retransfused the cells, we saw that they had a  
24 prolonged half-life. What is not shown here is that  
25 these cells not only circulated with the prolonged  
26 half-life, but they could get to inflammatory tissue

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 sites. In other words, we did recover these cells  
2 from the buccal mucosa when they were relabeled and  
3 then retransfused, and they also migrated to skin  
4 windows effectively. So that these cells not only  
5 migrated, but they could also migrate to potential  
6 inflammatory sites.

7 So our results overall show that we  
8 could get a good yield of neutrophils from donors  
9 stimulated with one dose of G-CSF and dexamethasone,  
10 and then the leukopheresis performed 12 hours  
11 afterwards. The respiratory burst activity -- I  
12 didn't show you all the other respiratory burst  
13 activity to different stimuli, but it was more or  
14 less normal or at least there was significant  
15 activity to the point that the cells would have  
16 microbicidal activity. Bacteriocidal activity, at  
17 least against Staph aureus, was normal.  
18 Immunophenotype showed increased CD11B and CD18 and  
19 also an induction of CD64. And the kinetics showed  
20 an increased blood half-life, but also the ability  
21 of the cells to migrate to tissue sites. So it  
22 appeared overall that these cells obtained from  
23 individuals after a single dose of G-CSF and  
24 dexamethasone appeared to be functional and would be  
25 viable candidates in a neutrophil transfusion  
26 program.

**S A G CORP.**

1           So just to summarize again, G-CSF plus  
2 dexamethasone allows much improved neutrophil  
3 collection and the treatment is relatively well  
4 accepted with a few adverse effects. Metabolic and  
5 bacteriocidal functions are preserved and the cell  
6 half-life is prolonged. And we have concluded that  
7 transfusion of these cells to neutropenic patients  
8 may be useful.

9           In the second part of this talk, I  
10 really want to talk about storage, because that is  
11 really the frontier at this point in terms of  
12 improving the program. As you have heard, many  
13 blood banks would not have the capability of  
14 collecting on weekends or routinely on weekends. So  
15 the ability to obtain cells and then store them for  
16 24 to 48 hours would greatly facilitate any sort of  
17 neutrophil transfusion program. So we wanted to see  
18 whether or not with the knowledge that we had  
19 concerning apoptosis and other storage variables,  
20 whether or not we could come up with a regimen to  
21 show effective storage for 24 to 48 hours so that  
22 this could be adopted if we were to have neutrophil  
23 transfusion programs instituted on a nationwide  
24 basis.

25           The factors compromising the clinical  
26 utility of granulocyte transfusion therapy have been

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 discussed, but one of the major factors, as was just  
2 discussed in the talk preceding mine, is that  
3 neutrophils rapidly undergo apoptosis during storage  
4 in vitro. And as they undergo apoptosis, functional  
5 activity declines. Granulocyte products obtained by  
6 leukopheresis are currently transfused into the  
7 recipient as rapidly as possible without storage.  
8 As soon as that granulocyte product is obtained, it  
9 is usually shipped and transfused as rapidly as  
10 possible without any storage whatsoever. And this  
11 certainly would hamper any sort of program to be  
12 instituted nationwide.

13 If we could get effective storage of  
14 granulocytes, then we could be able to obtain a  
15 leukopheresis preparation and a granulocyte  
16 preparation on a Friday and then use it through the  
17 weekend and then get another donor on Monday, and it  
18 would greatly facilitate the ability to maintain an  
19 absolute neutrophil count in a recipient through the  
20 weekend without undue stress in a blood bank  
21 program.

22 The factors that are known to decrease  
23 neutrophil apoptosis during storage ex vivo include  
24 anaerobic environment. We actually looked at this  
25 and if you really do store isolated neutrophils,  
26 that is neutrophils that you have obtained by

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 venipuncture and then culture them or maintain them  
2 in RPMI plus 10 percent fetal calf serum ex vivo,  
3 the anaerobic conditions do prevent apoptosis and do  
4 significantly prolong isolated PMN survival.  
5 However, when we looked at the leukopheresis  
6 product, that is, the product obtained after G-CSF  
7 and dexamethasone, centrifugation leukopheresis, and  
8 then tried to look at the effect of the anaerobic  
9 environment on that leukopheresis product, we found  
10 no significant effect. So you can't translate  
11 findings that you might see with isolated PMNs with  
12 the actual survival of PMNs in a granulocyte  
13 product. So anaerobic environment did not appear to  
14 be a viable option to maintain cells during storage.

15 We also found that reduced temperature  
16 also reduced apoptosis of neutrophils during storage  
17 or during maintenance ex vivo, but if we tried to  
18 translate this at 4 degrees into storage of the  
19 leukopheresis product, we found that this was  
20 impractical. At 4 degrees, there was a lot of  
21 clumping of leukocytes that could never be  
22 retransfused. However, when we looked at 10  
23 degrees, we found no significant clumping of  
24 leukopheresis products at 10 degrees. So we  
25 subsequently tried to look at whether or not 10

**S A G CORP.**

1 degrees was more effective than room temperature,  
2 and I will get to those studies.

3 It is also known that cytokines,  
4 especially G-CSF and I suppose GM-CSF, are most  
5 effective at decreasing neutrophil apoptosis. So we  
6 wanted to look to see whether or not the readdition  
7 of G-CSF ex vivo to the leukopheresis product would  
8 further prolong neutrophil viability in addition to  
9 just the viability that we could obtain by reduced  
10 temperature.

11 Corticosteroids are also known to  
12 decrease neutrophil apoptosis, but we didn't want to  
13 add additional corticosteroids to the product that  
14 we obtained. And, of course, we couldn't add other  
15 agents like LPS which are also known to decrease  
16 neutrophil apoptosis.

17 So we thought the best way to try to  
18 study prolongation of neutrophil survival in the  
19 leukopheresis product -- and this is the  
20 leukopheresis product obtained after G-CSF and  
21 dexamethasone -- was to look at reduced temperature  
22 and also the readdition of G-CSF. This appeared to  
23 be most practical.

24 So the protocol for our study was to  
25 stimulate donors with 600 mcg G-CSF subcutaneously  
26 and also 8 mg of dexamethasone orally. Then

**S A G CORP.**

1 centrifugation leukopheresis was performed 12 hours  
2 after stimulation. Then we looked at storage or  
3 baseline and at 24 and 48 hours. We looked at room  
4 temperature as one condition. Room temperature plus  
5 the readdition of G-CSF with 100 nanograms per ml to  
6 the storage bag. We looked at 10 degrees and then  
7 10 degrees plus G-CSF added to the storage bag.

8 Then we looked at the following  
9 parameters. We looked at white counts and  
10 differential, respiratory oxidative burst activity,  
11 immunophenotype, staphylocidal activity using a  
12 conventional four plate assay of killing of Staph  
13 aureus, and also fungicidal activity. In  
14 terms of fungicidal activity, we didn't look at what  
15 has usually been looked at and that is  
16 blastochlamydia killing. We actually looked at  
17 hyphae damage, which is more relevant for the  
18 clinical situation, which I will get to.

19 Now in terms of storage of this product,  
20 when you look at the ANC of the product, you can see  
21 that it really doesn't change regardless of what  
22 storage condition that we had. This is fresh  
23 product here and you can see that there is no  
24 significant difference if the product is stored at  
25 10 degrees or at room temperature, or if it is  
26 stored in the presence of G-CSF, which is shown not

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 on this slide but another one right here. So under  
2 any condition at reduced temperature, whether it is  
3 room temperature or if it is at 10 degrees, you get  
4 preservation of the ANC in the product, and the  
5 addition of G-CSF did not appear to affect the  
6 subsequent storage.

7 Now next when we looked at the  
8 respiratory burst activity, we used luminol-enhanced  
9 chemiluminescence, which is a rapid and sensitive  
10 way to look at the respiratory burst and allows for  
11 a kinetic analysis. We used a variety of stimuli.  
12 We used PMA as a soluble stimulus. We also looked  
13 at opsonized zymosan as a particle stimulus, and its  
14 activity is primarily related to its ability to bind  
15 and then to be engulfed in the CD11B18. And then we  
16 also looked at FMLP, and FMLP of course binds to a  
17 cell surface receptor. I am just going to show you  
18 the PMA and opsonized zymosan results, just because  
19 it gets repetitive if we keep on going through it.

20 Here if we looked at the storage of this  
21 product, and this is at 24 hours, with the stimulus  
22 being PMA with and without G-CSF at the various  
23 temperatures, you can see that the product is always  
24 better in the baseline activity. It doesn't appear  
25 to matter significantly, at least at this level,  
26 whether or not the product is stored at room

**S A G CORP.**

1 temperature or at 10 degrees. It also, although  
2 there appears to be a relative greater benefit here  
3 at 10 degrees as opposed to room temperature, this  
4 is probably not clinically significant because the  
5 baseline product is certainly no better than here  
6 and this probably reflects that initial diminution  
7 in the product that I said that we saw earlier.  
8 That is, after the product is first collected, it  
9 appears to be relatively refractory to a secondary  
10 stimulus, but it regains in response to that  
11 stimulus. So if we were to look at this, we would  
12 say in terms of overall oxidative capacity, it is  
13 relatively well preserved either at room temperature  
14 or at 10 degrees and the readdition of G probably  
15 didn't make any difference.

16 Similar effects were also seen at 48  
17 hours. We won't dwell there. And it is also seen  
18 with opsonized zymosan as a stimulus. Here you see  
19 the baseline product and then under any of these  
20 storage conditions at 24 hours, you see enhanced  
21 activity in response to opsonized zymosan. You  
22 still see this enhancement at 48 hours. So overall,  
23 we can say under these storage conditions here,  
24 oxidative capacity appears to be preserved and the  
25 readdition of G-CSF may not be necessary to retain  
26 that property of the cells.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           Now we also performed immunophenotype  
2 analysis of the neutrophils during storage. We  
3 looked at adhesion receptors at CD11B and CD18 and  
4 also L-Selectin. We also looked at the three IgG CD  
5 receptors, CD16, CD32, and CD64. We also looked at  
6 CD14. I would just like to show you the CD16 and  
7 CD32, and CD64 data for simplicity, because I don't  
8 want to have to go through all the other ones here.  
9 The major point here is that in terms of CD16, CD16  
10 declines as cells undergo apoptosis. What you can  
11 see here is that although there is a slight decline,  
12 CD16 expression is maintained throughout the storage  
13 period or through 48 hours whether or not the cells  
14 are maintained at 10 degrees or at room temperature  
15 and whether or not G-CSF is present or absent. So  
16 what we would conclude is that storage at reduced  
17 temperature with or without G-CSF maintains CD16  
18 expression, retains CD32 expression, and also  
19 retains CD64 expression. So that reduced  
20 temperature of this leukopheresed product during  
21 storage maintains cellular viability and a favorable  
22 immunophenotype in terms of FC receptor expression.  
23 A favorable immunophenotype was also retained if you  
24 looked at CD14 expression or in terms of adhesion  
25 receptor expression.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1                   Now I am not going to show the  
2 bacteriocidal activity here, because the  
3 bacteriocidal activity was always greater than 95  
4 percent throughout the study period. So  
5 bacteriocidal activity was always intact regardless  
6 of the storage condition. But what is more  
7 important when we are considering the microbicidal  
8 activity of a storage product is actually a  
9 fungicidal activity. Because if we were going to  
10 envision a clinical trial, one would be most  
11 concerned with serious fungal infections in our  
12 neutropenic patients. That is really where the real  
13 problem is in terms of the oncologic and infectious  
14 disease standpoints.

15                   I just wanted to emphasize the  
16 importance of opportunistic fungal infections in  
17 neutropenic patients. Prolonged neutropenia or  
18 abnormal neutrophil function are the major risk  
19 factors for opportunistic fungal infections. These  
20 opportunistic fungal infections now represent the  
21 major cause of infection-related mortality in bone  
22 marrow transplant or marrow transplant patients.  
23 And of these opportunistic fungal infections,  
24 invasive Aspergillosis and Candidemia are the most  
25 common opportunistic infections or mycotic

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 infections in these marrow transplant patients in  
2 patients with prolonged neutropenia.

3 Our experience at the Fred Hutchinson  
4 Cancer Research Center in Seattle from 1992 to 1996,  
5 which includes the period -- and this is important  
6 for trial considerations and while you really can't  
7 probably rely on historical controls -- and that is  
8 because our infectious disease prophylactic regimens  
9 have changed significantly and thereby impacted  
10 outcome and survival of patients as compared to  
11 years past. From 1992 to 1996, this reflects the  
12 experience during fluconazole and ceftazidime  
13 prophylaxis. At the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research  
14 Center during this period, only 40 percent of  
15 patients who developed fungemia during neutropenia  
16 had clearance of fungemia within 10 days and  
17 survived for four weeks. More importantly or just  
18 as important, less than 30 percent of patients  
19 during this period who developed invasive mold  
20 infections during neutropenia survived for 12 weeks.  
21 This just emphasizes the importance of these  
22 infections in this patient population. We can treat  
23 most bacterial infections fairly effectively  
24 nowadays. The problem of CMVs still exist, but our  
25 methods to control CMV problems are much better than  
26 they were 10 years ago. But fungal infections

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 remain a major problem and it is a problem that now  
2 defies current antimicrobial prophylaxis and one  
3 that is really a frontier, I think, of oncology and  
4 infectious diseases.

5           Now in terms of the fungicidal activity  
6 of the granulocyte product during storage, we wanted  
7 to look at hyphae or pseudo-hyphae killing. The  
8 reason being is that hyphae of true molds like  
9 Aspergillus or rhizopus species or pseudohyphae of  
10 Candida species are the predominant tissue forms of  
11 opportunistic fungi during invasive infections.  
12 Usually people look at Candida or blastocandida,  
13 which are easier targets. The hard target are the  
14 hyphae and pseudohyphae, so we really wanted to  
15 evaluate whether or not the cells stored under these  
16 conditions could actually have activity against  
17 hyphae and pseudohyphae. To do this, we employed an  
18 XTT assay which measures leukocyte mediated damage  
19 to hyphae or pseudohyphae in vitro.

20           What we found here -- we will first look  
21 at Candida Albicans. It is that we looked at this  
22 product that was stored at 10 degrees without the  
23 addition of G-CSF, and we looked at neutrophils  
24 obtained or the buffy coat of patients prior to  
25 stimulation or of donors prior to stimulation, then  
26 at baseline, and then at day 1 and 2 of storage of

**S A G CORP.**

1 the product. So this is the buffy coat of  
2 individuals prior to getting G-CSF and  
3 dexamethasone. This represents the activity of the  
4 leukopheresis or the granulocyte product after  
5 leukopheresis on day zero after individuals received  
6 G-CSF and dexamethasone for stimulation. And then  
7 this is the storage of the product at 10 degrees  
8 without the addition of G-CSF. Then we looked at  
9 two effector to target ratios, the effector cell  
10 being a leukocyte in the granulocyte product, and  
11 the target being the pseudohyphal form of Candida  
12 Albicans. And what you can see here is that the  
13 activity against the pseudohyphae is maintained  
14 throughout the storage period. We see good activity  
15 that is maintained throughout the storage period.  
16 So these cells even after 48 hours can still mediate  
17 activity against Candida Albicans.

18 Similarly, activity is fairly well  
19 maintained against Aspergillus fumigatus hyphae, a  
20 very tough organism or a very tough form of the  
21 organism to kill. So that we see especially at the  
22 10 to 1 E to T ratio good maintenance of activity  
23 throughout the storage period. It is certainly  
24 greater at day 1 than day 2, but we still have a  
25 significant level of activity at day 2.

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1           So what can we conclude from these  
2 studies? First of all we can conclude that the  
3 granulocyte product obtained by centrifugation  
4 leukopheresis from donors stimulated with G-CSF and  
5 dexamethasone retain significant functional activity  
6 when stored at reduced temperature for 24 to 48  
7 hours. From these studies, we could not conclude  
8 whether or not 10 degrees was better than 22  
9 degrees. In many of the assays, 10 degrees looked  
10 to be slightly better, but I don't know if that  
11 would be clinically significant. So I think that  
12 just reduced temperature -- in other words, storage  
13 at room temperature or 10 degrees would be superior  
14 to storage at 4 degrees or at 37 degrees. Also, the  
15 addition of exogenous G-CSF to this granulocyte  
16 product provides at best modest benefit and probably  
17 would not be necessary to maintain granulocyte  
18 products for 24 to 48 hours.

19           So what are the important questions I  
20 think for future research in this area? Well, first  
21 of all, we have done our ex vivo or in vitro  
22 analysis. Now I think it is important to determine  
23 does the stored granulocyte transfusion product  
24 function with appropriate in vivo kinetics when  
25 transfused. We should establish this to make sure

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525



1 that products could be stored if we were going to do  
2 a clinical efficacy trial.

3           The most important question, though --  
4 and this is to prevent the unwise use of granulocyte  
5 transfusions in the future, and that is actually to  
6 perform an appropriate randomized control multi-  
7 center clinical trial. We have to know what the  
8 appropriate clinical indications for granulocyte  
9 transfusion therapy are. We can't really  
10 extrapolate from historical controls because the  
11 practice has changed. We have better antimicrobial  
12 regimens. So really some sort of controlled multi-  
13 center clinical trial is necessary to determine what  
14 are the appropriate clinical indications and the  
15 specific clinical indications for granulocyte  
16 transfusion therapy. We have to know is it going to  
17 be effective for invasive fungal infection or  
18 invasive Aspergillosis for mucal mycosis. Will it  
19 be effective for fungemia or Candidemia? Will it be  
20 effective for bacteremia in the neutropenic host? I  
21 actually don't think that we will see a benefit here  
22 just because bacteremia in the neutropenic host is  
23 usually fairly well treated now with the antibiotics  
24 that we now employ in clinical practice. Then also  
25 another area, as David mentioned earlier, was  
26 neonatal sepsis. We have to determine the exact

**S A G CORP.**

1 specific indications for neutrophil transfusion  
2 therapy. If we don't, it will be used maybe  
3 inappropriately in situations and actually could  
4 probably cause much greater harm than good and also  
5 be an unwise use of resources in the future. Only  
6 through a randomized controlled clinical trial can  
7 we determine the appropriate indications and avoid  
8 that unwarranted use.

9 So I would like to acknowledge my other  
10 collaborators during these studies, David Dale and  
11 Tom Price. Milton Gaviria is a fellow that works  
12 with us and he has been doing a lot of the  
13 antifungal assays. Then Ellen Roger is a technician  
14 who has been working with David Dale and myself for  
15 a long period and she has been working with the  
16 granulocyte storage for the last several years.  
17 Thank you.

18 DR. STRONCEK: I'd like to have the  
19 speakers from this afternoon come up and we can  
20 answer questions. Dr. Leitman?

21 DR. LEITMAN: Thank you. I have a  
22 question for Dr. Liles. In a slide shown by you and  
23 earlier by Dr. Dale on the kinetics of in vivo  
24 recovery of autologous labeled G-CSF mobilized  
25 granulocytes, the first column had to do with the  
26 recovery. And the in vivo recovery, if I read that

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 right, was lower in the G-CSF treated products, a 65  
2 percent in untreated versus 31 percent, although the  
3 half-life was twice as long, 9.6 versus 20 hours.  
4 Could you comment on that decreased recovery?

5 DR. LILES: Well, actually -- Tom, would  
6 you want to comment? Or Tom or David, do you want  
7 to comment on that?

8 DR. DALE: The recovery is lower. That  
9 is, if you transfuse cells that have been collected  
10 by leukopheresis, you don't get the same percentage  
11 of those cells circulating initially. I think there  
12 is an element of damage to the cells that occurs  
13 with collection. And several people have commented  
14 that the one-hour increment in the counts are not  
15 necessarily the highest. And Tom and I found years  
16 ago that if you collect cells by leukopheresis and  
17 transfuse them, sometimes the counts go up and  
18 actually cells that initially marginated will enter  
19 the circulating pool. Those are the extrapolated  
20 values you would get at the initial time of  
21 transfusion. So I think that the values are lower  
22 than normal, but I think the cells probably do  
23 recover some function from being back in the warm,  
24 healthy body.

25 DR. LEITMAN: So those are one-hour  
26 recoveries. But from data presented by all of us

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 here today, it looks like the 4 or 8 hour post-  
2 transfusion count is higher.

3 DR. DALE: That is right. These are  
4 extrapolated based on radioisotopic. In normal  
5 people, not in neutropenic people, you have to use  
6 an extrapolated value based upon isotopic labeling.  
7 But it is -- would be correct if you could measure  
8 the recovery at four hours later approximately. I  
9 suspect it would be higher. Does that make sense?

10 DR. LEITMAN: Yes. I have another  
11 question. This is for Dr. Adkins. In your last  
12 trial -- you went through a lot of different trials  
13 -- you are giving allogeneic donors 15 mcg per kilo  
14 of G-CSF. I want to point out that anytime you  
15 exceed 10, that is two subcutaneous injections  
16 because most nursing standards do not allow you to  
17 exceed 1.5 to 2 ml per single subcutaneous dose,  
18 which doubles the discomfort to the donor to get two  
19 subcutaneous shots rather than one. The increment  
20 in your yield was 15 mcg per kilo versus 5 mcg per  
21 kilo. It was not very great. I think you had 10  
22 times  $10^{10}$ , whereas Seattle and NIH are getting  
23 around 8 times  $10^{10}$ . And in every study I have  
24 seen, there is a dose-dependent increase in adverse  
25 effects in the donor. So could you justify why you  
26 are using 15 mcg rather than the lower dose?

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. ADKINS: Well, actually in most of  
2 the patients -- the vast majority of the patients in  
3 our clinical trials, of which several you have seen,  
4 we have used either 5 or 10 mcg per kilogram. We  
5 were interested in defining whether or not there was  
6 a dose response effect in terms of component yield.  
7 So we have a very limited number of people that  
8 received 15 mcg per kilogram. In the autologous  
9 transplant trial, which was the latter one that I  
10 mentioned, we were giving 10 mcg per kilogram in  
11 that setting. So I am not certain that we are going  
12 to necessarily pursue doing 15. I think you can  
13 make an argument. If you are going to use a single  
14 donor to donate granulocytes for one patient over a  
15 course of a week or so and if you are thinking of  
16 the strategy of storing overnight a portion of the  
17 components, you can make an argument for using a  
18 higher cell dose given that you get greater yields  
19 with that approach. I mean, that is just a strategy  
20 that one might take and that is something that we  
21 are kind of looking at at Washington University. I  
22 think that I agree with you about the issue of  
23 toxicity. You know, we -- in the way we do this,  
24 the donors clearly express a much greater problem  
25 with toxicities during the phase of giving growth  
26 factors to collect stem cells as opposed to the time

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 in which we give the growth factors to collect the  
2 granulocytes. I don't that the problem with toxicity  
3 is a very big problem when we give the growth  
4 factors to mobilize the granulocytes. Their biggest  
5 complaints occur the week prior when we are trying  
6 to collect their stem cells, as I discussed earlier.

7 DR. SNYDER: Ed Snyder from Yale. Just  
8 a couple of practical aspects. We had done some  
9 work many years ago with stored granulocytes at room  
10 temperature looking at the ability to put them  
11 through an electromechanical pump because many of  
12 the oncology units were doing that to decrease the  
13 flow rate and yet make sure they went in in an  
14 appropriate time. So studies, if they are going to  
15 be repeated with the G-CSF, that might be a very  
16 practical point to look at to see if the mechanical  
17 shear stresses don't have a negative impact on  
18 granulocytes that go through the pump. Because some  
19 of them can chew up the red cells. But we didn't  
20 see any problems at that time without G-CSF several  
21 years ago.

22 Another study that we did was to look at  
23 the effect of the granulocytes on the platelets.  
24 Because with all due respect to the neutrophils, we  
25 think platelets are also beautiful cells that we  
26 need to care for. And what we found was that stored

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 for 24 hours at room temperature, there was a  
2 decrease -- if I can remember this and I would have  
3 to go back and look at the paper -- a decrease in  
4 GP1B on the platelet, which we thought was due to  
5 release of neutrophil enzymes during storage. So if  
6 the FDA is going to consider neutrophils with  
7 platelets in them, then someone needs to study the  
8 effect of storage, certainly G-CSF stimulated  
9 granulocytes on platelet function or whether the  
10 platelets should be removed from the storage  
11 separately if they can co-exist together in the bag.  
12 So I just mention those for the record.

13 DR. DIAZ: A quick question for Dr.  
14 Liles. If I interpreted your slide correctly, the  
15 actual kinetics of the response at 48 hours or at  
16 some of the late time points seem to be totally  
17 different from the normal classical response of up  
18 and down in 15 minutes and then totalling up to 60  
19 minutes at time zero. Can you explain that or did I  
20 just read it wrong?

21 DR. LILES: Which one? The stimulation  
22 with PMA? You mean the chemiluminescence?

23 DR. DIAZ: Yes.

24 DR. LILES: I don't have a good  
25 explanation of why that is in terms of why it is  
26 flattened initially. Is that what you are saying?

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. DIAZ: Yes.

2 DR. LILES: And then it rises out. No,  
3 I don't have a good explanation of why. It is just  
4 that that was a constant observation.

5 DR. DIAZ: Okay, thanks.

6 AUDIENCE MEMBER: This is a comment for  
7 Tom Lane. I liked your presentation in reviewing  
8 all of the details about storage. I think, though,  
9 when we consider function, we can't go back to and  
10 rely on these congenital defects in neutrophil  
11 function to give us some idea on what we should  
12 expect or what we should shoot for. An example of  
13 this is that you had stated that we needed to have  
14 perhaps 10 percent -- at least 10 percent or around  
15 10 percent oxidase activity. It depends on how you  
16 look at it. If you look at the kind of classic  
17 patients with chronic granulomatous disease, they  
18 have no activity. If you look at variants, that  
19 data of 10 percent comes from variants. And if you  
20 have perhaps 10 percent normal cells, then you will  
21 have normal function. That is very different than a  
22 patient that I have who on a good day all of her  
23 cells have 20 percent activity and she is always  
24 having problems with infection. And it should  
25 remind us that one of the things that we have to  
26 evaluate in terms of function is whether if we see



1 decreased function or increased function, whether  
2 that is related to a subset of cells or whether it  
3 is all cells with lower function or just several  
4 different populations of the function.

5 DR. LANE: Yes. I think your point is  
6 very well taken. That was just meant to give  
7 general information. The other point that I  
8 neglected to make is that certainly in the presence  
9 of multiple defects in function, even minor defects  
10 may take on a lot more importance. So I think that  
11 needs to be kept in mind as well.

12 DR. STRONCEK: Along those lines,  
13 though, I think the issue on storage is very  
14 confusing. I agree with Tom Lane's summary of the  
15 literature that probably if you are going to do one  
16 functional assay in the laboratory on stored  
17 granulocytes, it should be chemotaxis. But that  
18 said, the literature suggests that storing  
19 granulocytes at less than room temperature might  
20 preserve a lot of function but not chemotaxis. I  
21 guess my question for you, Dr. Liles, is have you  
22 looked at chemotaxis of your cells stored at 10  
23 degrees?

24 DR. LILES: No. You know chemotaxis  
25 assays are the most probably variable of all the  
26 assays and that is always a problem. With newer

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 sort of techniques, it is possible that you could.  
2 It might be less laborious. But I think actually  
3 the best test is actually to do the in vivo study  
4 that we were talking about and to retransfuse and to  
5 see whether or not you can get proper in vivo  
6 migration to the potential inflammatory site,  
7 meaning the skin window or to the buccal mucosa.  
8 That is really the real test, even better than in  
9 vitro chemotaxis. So I think that illustrates the  
10 point. Really we have to look at these cells when  
11 retransfused in vivo to see whether or not they can  
12 adhere to vasculature or to the endothelium and then  
13 migrate through the endothelium to an inflammatory  
14 site. That will be most important prior to  
15 conducting a large clinical trial to make sure that  
16 stored granulocytes can migrate to an inflammatory  
17 focus.

18 DR. STRONCEK: Conrad, a minor point.  
19 When you talked about bacteriocidal activity, was  
20 that at a one to one ratio? Did you look at  
21 different infectious ratios?

22 DR. LILES: Dan, we didn't look at  
23 different ratios. It was at a one to one at that  
24 point. So we didn't look under a stress situation,  
25 so to speak.

1                   AUDIENCE MEMBER:    Conrad, I think you  
2                   probably mentioned this, but I probably missed it  
3                   with all the data.    When you collected these  
4                   granulocytes and stored -- first of all, you  
5                   collected them on the CS3000 in what volume?  And  
6                   then when you stored them, you just stored them as a  
7                   product?  You didn't isolate the granulocytes?

8                   DR. LILES:    Exactly.  So they were the  
9                   standard conditions that you saw earlier when Tom  
10                  Price discussed it.  So they were stored under those  
11                  same conditions and under those same collection  
12                  parameters -- yes, COBE.

13                  AUDIENCE MEMBER:  COBE.  All right.  So  
14                  what kind of volume do your granulocytes -- what is  
15                  the final volume?

16                  DR. LILES:    The final volume is more  
17                  like 300 cc or so.

18                  DR. LANE:    Again, to ad nauseam.  I am  
19                  really concerned about the cell concentrations,  
20                  particularly when these cells are stored at room  
21                  temperature, and I think that is one of the first  
22                  things that people should look at.  And I guess you  
23                  are going to present some work on that this  
24                  afternoon.

25                  AUDIENCE MEMBER:    I would like to  
26                  reflect on a comment that was made before and

**S A G  C O R P .**

202/797-2525  Washington, D.C.      Fax: 202/797-2525

1 actually second that. That is we seem to be coming  
2 down to two basic issues. One is a clinical trial  
3 to look at the efficacy of granulocytes, and the  
4 other big area is going to be to look at storage.  
5 And I think probably we are not going to be able to  
6 look at storage -- we are not going to be able to  
7 look at them both at one time. It would probably be  
8 wiser to not store for a clinical trial and then  
9 come back later when some basic work is done on  
10 storage techniques and look at that.

11 DR. LILES: Could I also make a comment.  
12 I think also the issue of alloimmunization is very  
13 important. Because when I am approached by an  
14 oncologist regarding the possibility of granulocyte  
15 transfusions from somebody in the pre-bone marrow  
16 transplant setting, the question is always will  
17 giving granulocytes from community donors obviate  
18 the chance for a successful graft later. And we  
19 really don't have good information to say whether or  
20 not that is the case. And that is always going to  
21 be a hindrance, I think, to the use of this practice  
22 unless those data are available. So the issue of  
23 alloimmunization and its clinical importance is  
24 still one that is out there and is worth further  
25 investigation.

1                   AUDIENCE MEMBER:       With regards to  
2                   alloimmunization and the storage issue, has anybody  
3                   on the panel considered cryopreservation, which  
4                   would allow you to have autologous donations prior  
5                   to treatment?

6                   DR. LILES:    We tried cryopreservation by  
7                   different techniques and you get a gelatinous mess.

8                   DR. LANE:    I am sorry, I meant to  
9                   comment on that and I didn't.    It is very  
10                  interesting if you review the literature on  
11                  cryopreservation of granulocytes in that you usually  
12                  find one or at most two publications by the  
13                  investigative groups.  Most of the people who study  
14                  cryopreservation disappear from the face of the  
15                  earth and are never heard of again.  And that always  
16                  worried me.  I think there may be actually a few of  
17                  us around.  But cryopreservation is a technology  
18                  that is so far away from being practicable for these  
19                  kinds of cells that it is a major area that would be  
20                  wonderful if someone could find out how to do it,  
21                  but so far we are very far away from that.

22                  DR. DALE:    I would just add that what  
23                  happens with the best cryopreservation methods now,  
24                  if you look by electron microscopy at the cells,  
25                  they blub.  And it is probably that the freezing,  
26                  even in the best of circumstances, disrupts the

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C.      Fax: 202/797-2525

1 membranes of the granules and you get some damage to  
2 the cytoplasmic components of the cells. We  
3 actually in the last couple of years have taken this  
4 far enough to measure chemiluminescence of thawed  
5 cells after freezing, and there is a little activity  
6 there. But it is really much diminished. And I  
7 don't know where the breakthrough will come in  
8 getting the cryopreservative into the cell to  
9 somehow preserve its many very fragile parts, but I  
10 would not be optimistic either. Really the hope is  
11 for two or three days of storage.

12 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Well, I think one of  
13 the issues is the clinical situation. If you look  
14 at something like the red cells where you have the  
15 ability to have wash steps and post-thaw treatments,  
16 you might be in a much better situation than if you  
17 needed something that would be directly  
18 transfusable. Because there are new  
19 cryopreservation programs now that are looking at  
20 water structuring molecules that cross the membrane  
21 that are transfusable and nontoxic that can, in  
22 fact, stabilize organelles and other components. So  
23 while it hasn't been shown recently with  
24 granulocytes, I think there has been some advance in  
25 cryoprotectant technology that may allow them to be  
26 applicable in this situation. It certainly appears

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 that we have a much hardier cell population now also  
2 in terms of these stimulated programs and the  
3 ability to reduce the amount of red cells and  
4 platelets in the bags.

5 DR. LANE: I'd agree by saying that  
6 there is a great opportunity for good work to be  
7 done in this field.

8 DR. STRONCEK: If there are no more  
9 questions, I guess that concludes this part of the  
10 presentation. We will have abstracts, I guess.

11 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: We have three  
12 abstracts. Dr. Diaz is here from La Jolla, and Idun  
13 Pharmaceuticals is going to speak on the  
14 preservation of neutrophil viability through  
15 inhibition of cast base dependent apoptosis. Then  
16 after he speaks, Dr. Stroncek is going to present a  
17 couple of abstracts of their work here that he has  
18 done in collaboration with Dr. Susan Leitman and  
19 colleagues at the NIH.

20 (Whereupon, at 2:59 p.m. off the record  
21 until 3:03 p.m.)

22 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: We will let David  
23 Stroncek present his abstracts first. They are  
24 going to try and fix the bulb. Dave?

25 DR. STRONCEK: I'd like to thank  
26 everybody who is still here at the end of a long two

1 days of meetings. I would like to talk about some  
2 studies. They are preliminary studies that we have  
3 done looking at first some of the safety aspects of  
4 giving G-CSF and dexamethasone to people donating  
5 granulocytes. I have had a lot of experience giving  
6 G-CSF to normal donors, particularly with peripheral  
7 blood stem cells. And the question comes up during  
8 every lecture similar to the ones we got today about  
9 how safe is this really to be giving donors a drug.

10 So with that in mind, I thought it was  
11 worthwhile looking very carefully at granulocyte  
12 donors to determine the effects of G-CSF on them.  
13 We know from studies on giving G-CSF to stem cell  
14 donors, and we heard some of this this morning, that  
15 there is a marked effect on neutrophils giving G-  
16 CSF. After the G-CSF is given and stem cells are  
17 collected, platelet counts fall. The platelet  
18 counts fall not only due to the dropoff from the  
19 apheresis collection, but there seems to be some  
20 direct suppression of platelet production by G-CSF.  
21 In addition, there is a transient neutropenia and  
22 lymphopenia that occurs after the collection of G-  
23 CSF mobilized stem cells. We also know in stem  
24 cell donors there is a marked increase in alkaline  
25 phosphatase and LDH, slight increases in uric acid,  
26 and falls in potassium and bilirubin. These falls

**S A G CORP.**



1 are transient but they do occur predictably in  
2 donors. As you have heard this morning or today  
3 already, both stem cell donors and people given G-  
4 CSF to donate granulocytes do experience headaches,  
5 bone pain, myalgia, and fatigue.

6 The question I wanted to focus more on  
7 was what happens with blood counts and blood  
8 chemistries in donors given G-CSF. In specific, one  
9 question that comes up is because we are using kind  
10 of a small group of people that we have talked to  
11 that we have asked to give G-CSF, we tend to use  
12 them over and over again to donate granulocytes.  
13 One question that I have asked and we have asked is  
14 how often can someone safely donate granulocytes. I  
15 am not sure what the answer is, but I do know I  
16 would like their blood counts and chemistries to be  
17 normal before we give them G-CSF or dexamethasone  
18 again and collect granulocytes.

19 So with that in mind, we designed this  
20 study. We mobilized granulocytes three different  
21 ways. Either with dexamethasone, G-CSF, or  
22 dexamethasone plus G-CSF. We used the same protocol  
23 that Dr. Leitman described earlier today. The  
24 dexamethasone was an 8 mg dose 12 hours before the  
25 collection. G-CSF was 5 mcg per kilogram  
26 subcutaneously about 18 hours before the collection.

**S A G CORP.**

1 And then when we gave both, it was 8 mg of  
2 dexamethasone and 5 mcg of G-CSF per kilogram. Only  
3 at the NIH, but this is a double-blind study. So,  
4 yes, we did have placebo tablets or dexamethasone,  
5 and we did either give G-CSF or a placebo injection.

6 So we did look at symptoms and this was  
7 a nice way to try and sort out the effects of  
8 dexamethasone from G-CSF. We plan to enroll 24  
9 donors. I have enrolled 10 so far and I am going to  
10 show you the data on 6. Each donor would be  
11 randomized to one arm and then we would study their  
12 blood chemistries for several weeks and then they  
13 would come back six weeks later to be enrolled a  
14 second time and a third time. So all three donors  
15 got each -- all of the donors got each of the three  
16 mobilization regimens and had granulocytes  
17 collected. What we measured was  
18 symptoms, blood counts, and blood chemistries. I am  
19 going to focus mostly on the blood count and  
20 chemistry data. We analyzed the donors prior to  
21 mobilization, pre and post-collection, and then one  
22 and two days after the collection, and then once per  
23 week weekly for five weeks.

24 This is a summary of the platelet counts  
25 in the donors. First of all, as you would expect in  
26 all three donor groups, the platelet counts fell

**S A G CORP.**

1 after the collection. These counts are  
2 premobilization. And as expected, the counts fell  
3 about 20 to 30 percent. What we have seen in  
4 peripheral blood stem cell donors is that the  
5 platelet counts remain low or at about post-  
6 collection levels for almost a week. We didn't see  
7 that in any of these groups. In the dexamethasone  
8 donors, the counts started coming up by day 4. And  
9 then about a week after collection, the counts were  
10 back into the normal range. We did see a slight  
11 overshoot in the counts after two weeks. And by  
12 three and four weeks, the counts were back in the  
13 normal range. The counts were almost the same in  
14 the people who got G-CSF. Again, the counts started  
15 to come up -- they were low one day after the  
16 collection and started to come up two days and then  
17 a week later they were back to normal and two weeks  
18 after that they were above normal. A similar effect  
19 occurred with G-CSF. So we didn't see any adverse  
20 effect of G-CSF on platelet counts. It looks like  
21 the recovery of counts is almost identical to donors  
22 given dexamethasone.

23 We also looked at neutrophil counts just  
24 to see if there would be any post-collection  
25 neutropenia. First of all, as you would expect, the  
26 day 1 neutrophil count is about the same. They are

**S A G CORP.**

1 the same group of donors. And as you have seen  
2 several times today, the counts are increased to  
3 about 20,000 or more with G-CSF and considerably  
4 more in people that got G-CSF plus dexamethasone.  
5 The day after the collection, the counts were still  
6 slightly elevated in the G group and G plus dex, and  
7 even slightly higher at day 2. We did not -- the  
8 next week and the following week, we really didn't  
9 see any difference in granulocyte counts from the  
10 pre-G-CSF counts. So based on this data, their  
11 granulocyte counts come back to normal baseline  
12 quickly, and at least a week afterwards, there would  
13 be no reason why a donor could not get another dose  
14 of G and donate granulocytes again.

15           Concerning blood chemistries, it has  
16 been well known that when you give G-CSF for three,  
17 four, or five days, alkaline phosphatase double or  
18 triple. A single dose of G-CSF though does not seem  
19 to have a very marked effect on LDH levels. It does  
20 increase them though. Baseline levels were at 148,  
21 141, and 146, similar in the three groups. And as  
22 you would expect, dexamethasone did not affect the  
23 LDH levels after the second day. G-CSF though in  
24 both groups did result in a slight increase in LDH  
25 levels. And then the day afterward, actually the  
26 levels were below baseline. I am not sure why that

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 was. It may have been due to some dilution following  
2 the apheresis.

3 In contrast to peripheral blood stem  
4 cell donors, we did not see any change in alkaline  
5 phosphatase. Apparently it takes more than one day  
6 of G-CSF to cause changes in alkaline phosphatase.

7 These data were a little bit surprising  
8 in that I did expect the potassium levels to fall  
9 when G-CSF was given, and a single dose did result  
10 in quite a significant drop in potassium from 4.2 to  
11 3.7, which was back to 4.0 again the day after  
12 apheresis. I was surprised though to know that a  
13 single dose of dexamethasone can also result in a  
14 fallen potassium level. The level went from 4.3 to  
15 3.9. The combined effect of G-CSF and dexamethasone  
16 though does not seem to be any different than either  
17 drug alone. This change was very transient and by  
18 day 3 the potassium levels seemed to be almost back  
19 to normal.

20 Another effect I didn't expect with  
21 dexamethasone was a change in albumin levels. With  
22 apheresis, donors tend to get some fluids, and I  
23 thought it wouldn't be unexpected if they would get  
24 a little bit of hemodilution and a fallen albumin.  
25 We saw that, but we only saw it in donors that got  
26 dexamethasone as opposed to donors that got G-CSF.

**S A G CORP.**

1 So at least by one measure dexamethasone may  
2 actually cause more change in blood chemistry and G-  
3 CSF doesn't. That wasn't the only parameter that  
4 changed slightly with dexamethasone and not G-CSF.  
5 Again, albumin went up very slightly. Although these  
6 numbers might be statistically significant, I don't  
7 think they are going to make any difference for  
8 donors. Phosphorus did drop for all three donor  
9 groups, but again transiently.

10 This kind of summarizes what happens  
11 with the chemistries we measured. Sodium bicarb,  
12 creatinine, calcium, magnesium, bilirubin, alkaline  
13 phosphatase and SGPT, SGOT, and GGTs were unchanged.  
14 As I pointed out, all donors in all three groups had  
15 decreases in phosphorus and potassium. Donors in  
16 all groups had a very slight change in cholesterol  
17 and triglycerides. Triglycerides might be related  
18 to fasting before apheresis. I am not sure on the  
19 mechanism of change in cholesterol in the groups.  
20 Dexamethasone, as I showed, had a slight decrease in  
21 albumin. And then again we saw the data on the  
22 bilirubin and the LDH. Chloride was slightly  
23 increased in the dexamethasone group and uric acid  
24 had a very slight increase in all three groups. The  
25 bottom line is I don't think any of these changes  
26 are really very significant, and I think that based

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 on these findings it is going to be safe from a  
2 blood count and chemistry point of view to give G-  
3 CSF once weekly.

4 So actually I was quite surprised. This  
5 data suggests that in some ways dexamethasone might  
6 actually be more potentially harmful to donors than  
7 G-CSF. So in summary of this part of the data, the  
8 mobilization of granulocytes with either G-CSF or  
9 dexamethasone is associated with mild changes in  
10 blood chemistries. These blood chemistry changes  
11 and cell counts did return to baseline promptly and  
12 it may be safe for donors to donate mobilized  
13 granulocytes at one-week intervals.

14 I would like to continue on with the  
15 rest of what I did with this study. On this same  
16 study, we did collect granulocyte concentrates and  
17 we did want to see how well these concentrates  
18 stored. The issues I think a lot of people have  
19 already mentioned today, though, that granulocyte  
20 standards limit storage to 24 hours. And as we have  
21 heard many times, G-CSF inhibits apoptosis. It may  
22 be possible to store these mobilized granulocytes  
23 more than 24 hours and still maintain viability and  
24 function. We did have a concern that high cell  
25 concentrations in the products that we were

**S A G CORP.**

1 collecting could counter the effects of G-CSF and  
2 actually diminish viability.

3           Again, the study was exactly the same.  
4 the same mobilization. We collected the products  
5 with a CS3000 blood cell separator and 7 liters of  
6 blood were processed. With the CS3000, our volumes  
7 tend to be a little bit less than with the products  
8 collected in Seattle with the COBE. I will show you  
9 later that the products had about 225 ml of plasma.  
10 We stored the products at 48 hours, and for this  
11 study we measured cell counts, pH, and we also  
12 looked at viability. My lab isn't geared up to  
13 measure -- not yet anyway to measure a large number  
14 of granulocyte functions, but as long as we had  
15 these products, we thought we would get some data.

16           This slide summarizes the first 18  
17 products we collected. Again, it is very similar to  
18 what Dr. Leitman has shown earlier today. The  
19 volume of these products are all about the same, 230  
20 ml. The white cell concentration though is  
21 extremely high in the products. For the dex  
22 products, it was 144 times  $10^9$  cells per liter. It  
23 went up to 204 for the G-CSF and 332 for the G plus  
24 dex products. I think Tom Lane showed some data  
25 where his highest concentration was 80 times  $10^9$   
26 cells per liter. So this is at least double that

**S A G CORP.**



1 concentration and this is four times that  
2 concentration. For a lymphocyte culture, we would  
3 usually go with 1 or 2 times  $10^9$  cells per liter.  
4 The composition of the products, again, was similar  
5 to reported before. It was 66, 76, and 84 percent  
6 granulocytes. And these were the total numbers of  
7 cells present, 2.4 times  $10^{10}$  cells and 3.7 times  
8  $10^{10}$  and 6.5. So these are the dose of cells that  
9 you have heard many times that people are  
10 transfusing practically these days.

11 The first thing we looked at again was  
12 actual counts on the products, either immediately  
13 after collection, day 1 or day 2. And as you have  
14 seen before, the counts stayed very steady from the  
15 first day of storage, at least the dexamethasone  
16 products did. We saw a very slight fall-off in  
17 counts, less than 10 percent after the second day.  
18 Again, the counts were well maintained in both the G  
19 and the G plus dex products. So at least by a gross  
20 measure by counts, there wasn't much change in the  
21 number of cells present.

22 We looked at cell viability using a 7AAD  
23 stain. The cells were almost 99 percent viable the  
24 first day, maybe 98 percent viable the second day.  
25 We did -- maybe the fall-off went to 90 to 95  
26 percent the second day, but really it really didn't

**S A G CORP.**

1 change much. What we were surprised about though  
2 was the pH of these products. As Dr. Lane showed  
3 earlier, the pH was 7.1 to start with. I think in  
4 his most concentrated products, he had a similar  
5 change in pH at 6.3 the first day and then we went  
6 to two days and it was 6.1. That wasn't probably  
7 too detrimental. But when you go over to the other  
8 products, the very concentrated products collected  
9 from donors given dex plus G, right immediately  
10 after collection the cells were slightly acidic and  
11 a day later the pH was 5.5 and stayed that way the  
12 second day.

13 The G stimulated products weren't much  
14 better. They were 6.2 pH after day one and 5.8.  
15 What was remarkable about these is we saw one or two  
16 of these six products have a little bit of hemolysis  
17 of red cells by the first day and almost all of them  
18 had some hemolysis of red cells present after two  
19 days. So even though these cells might look viable,  
20 just based on the pH and the presence of hemolysis,  
21 I wouldn't transfuse cells with the hemolysis  
22 present.

23 So we think something needs to be done  
24 to try and maintain the viability a little better of  
25 these cells if we are going to store them. The  
26 first thing we thought of is well maybe it has to do

**S A G CORP.**

1 with concentration. How far out can we dilute these  
2 granulocyte concentrates in order to maintain the  
3 pH. This is a summary of preliminary results with  
4 diluting four concentrates out with autologous  
5 plasma. What we did was we allocated the  
6 concentrates into teflon bags and added autologous  
7 plasma and did a 1 to 2, 1 to 4, 1 to 8, and 1 to 16  
8 dilution. I had one product that was -- I lumped  
9 the data. One product was collected after dex  
10 mobilization and one after G and two after G plus  
11 dex. And what we found was that if we diluted the  
12 product out 1 to 8 or 1 to 16, we began to have a  
13 normal pH and those pH's were maintained in that  
14 normal range even after two days. So it looks like  
15 diluting a product out just two or four-fold won't  
16 be adequate, but somewhere around 8 to 16 fold might  
17 maintain the pH. Again, these products were 230 ml  
18 to begin with and we can't collect 2 liters of  
19 autologous plasma. We are going to try some various  
20 additives to see if that will help maintain storage.  
21 It may be -- we heard other ideas today. Maybe  
22 adding bicarbonate might be another way to go  
23 without diluting out the concentrate.

24 I do agree these are preliminary studies  
25 and we do plan to start to measure chemotactic

**S A G CORP.**

1 activity on some of these stored cells to see if  
2 there is fall-off in chemotaxis function.

3 So concluding this abstract, to optimize  
4 granulocyte storage, we believe they should be  
5 diluted 6 to 18 fold, especially G and dexamethasone  
6 mobilized concentrates, or at least some other  
7 additive should be added to help maintain the pH.  
8 We will probably need clinical grade diluents or  
9 additives to maintain the pH. I would like to thank  
10 the people that helped me with these studies. Dr.  
11 Leitman and members of her apheresis unit, Yu Ying  
12 You, Janice Carr, Hatian Chung, who started some of  
13 the assays in the laboratory with me, and Dr. Tom  
14 Lightfoot, who will be continuing some of these  
15 storage studies. Thank you.

16 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Are there any  
17 questions for Dr. Stroncek before we start? Maybe  
18 what we will do is we will hold the question until  
19 the next abstract and we will do it up here. Sorry,  
20 because that microphone apparently is not working  
21 right now. Now we will try the overhead projector  
22 once again. I think we have a new projector.

23 DR. DIAZ: So this is the last talk of  
24 the day. It is Friday. So I promise there are only  
25 14 slides. You only have to be awake for 7 of

1 them. So I think we can get through this very  
2 quickly.

3 Diaz Law Number 2 of presentations.  
4 When someone from a company is presenting something,  
5 its credibility is inversely proportional to how  
6 slick the presentation is. So in order to aid my  
7 credibility, you will see that I have got low-tech  
8 black and white, and in the very first slide I have  
9 introduced a spelling mistake. Any other spelling  
10 mistakes you spot from now on will be due to my  
11 aberrant education on a small island just off the  
12 coast of Europe.

13 At Idon, our expertise and our interest  
14 is actually in apoptosis. So the neutrophil is  
15 really just a by-product of what we have been  
16 looking at. And one of the things that we are very  
17 interested in is in the caspase dependent apoptosis  
18 and cell death, caspases being the enzymes that are  
19 involved with the end stage of the death of cells.

20 Very quickly, the neutrophils obviously  
21 have short circulating half-lives in the body. They  
22 also seem to lose function and dye when stored in ex  
23 vivo, such as in the leukopheresis pack. We know  
24 that death in circulating neutrophils is apoptotic.  
25 We can only surmise that perhaps the death that we  
26 are seeing in the leukopheresis packs is also an

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 apoptotic cell death. Therefore, what we have been  
2 trying to see is if we can interfere with the normal  
3 progress of neutrophil death by using inhibitors of  
4 apoptosis.

5           So the two inhibitors that I want to  
6 look at very quickly is one which is a generic  
7 inhibitor of caspase, I think it is mostly the IL1  
8 beta converting enzyme, which is Z VAD fmk that has  
9 been used a lot in different apoptotic research.  
10 This is one of our own molecules made by one of our  
11 chemists, a highly experienced and wonderful  
12 chemist. He is my boss, by the way. Which is the  
13 azile dipeptide fmk, indole fmk.

14           So the assays we have been looking at we  
15 set up in order to look at the neutrophils and where  
16 we are really inhibiting some neutrophil apoptosis  
17 is we looked at oxidative burst assays using  
18 zymosan. The reason why we use zymosan is because  
19 probably it is more physiologically relevant than  
20 something like PMA. It has been shown that cells  
21 that are heavily into apoptosis can still have some  
22 sort of burst with PMA. And we have been looking at  
23 viability assays through flow cytometries like  
24 hypodiploidy assay, which is an assay that looks at  
25 how intact the neutrophil nuclei are. And the other  
26 one is annexin V labeling.

**S A G CORP.**

1            Basically the phosphatidylserine flips  
2 out from the inside part of the cell to the outside  
3 part of the bilipid layer when the cell goes into  
4 apoptosis before it disintegrates. The other thing  
5 we have been looking at is CD16. CD16, as Conrad  
6 Liles mentioned before, is the FC gamma 3 receptor.  
7 It has been shown in several studies that  
8 disappearance of the CD16 or expression of CD16 in  
9 neutrophils seems to correlate with onset of  
10 apoptosis.

11            So the series of slides I am going to  
12 show you are all from isolated human neutrophils  
13 from normal donors. So this is not from apheresis  
14 packs. This is actually from isolated neutrophils.  
15 And what we see is that if we look at the time  
16 course of the onset of apoptosis, you can see here  
17 that annexin V without treatment, we actually see  
18 very quick expression of annexin V labeling with  
19 phosphatidylserine on the outside after 24 hours.  
20 By 48 hours, just about every cell has gone. When  
21 we treat the cell with 1965, this is our sort of  
22 shorthand for that azile indole dipeptide, you can  
23 see that right after 96 hours we have preservation.

24            We see similar preservation, although it  
25 is not quite as spectacular, when you look at CD16  
26 expression. So again, by 24 hours you have a huge

**S A G CORP.**

1 diminution of the CD16 being expressed in the cell  
2 surface of isolated neutrophils. But when you have  
3 -- when you incubate these cells in the presence of  
4 1965, you actually see that there is preservation  
5 right out to 96 hours where still over 60 percent of  
6 the cells are expressing. Just to show you that  
7 these numbers aren't made up, we have some pretty  
8 colored slides here. You can see here that this is  
9 the untreated control at time zero. You can see  
10 here that there is a nice population in the facts  
11 analysis of a granulocyte population. It is  
12 expressing a nice homogenous CD16 population, and it  
13 is not labeling with annexin V. With time, 24, 48,  
14 72, and 96, you can see there is a very quick drop  
15 off of CD16 and very quick expression of annexin V  
16 labeling on the outside, and you can see that here  
17 as well in the double staining experiments. Can you  
18 see it at the back? With the 1965, you see that you  
19 do get preservation. It is not just a figment of my  
20 graphs. You can actually see that there is quite  
21 good preservation here. Although of course you are  
22 starting to see the break-up of the CD16 signal  
23 here. Of course these are all  
24 surrogate endpoints and we wanted to look also as  
25 well at surface markers to see what do the nuclei of  
26 these cells look like. So we did the hypodiploidy

**S A G CORP.**



1 assay. This is basically an assay where you, after  
2 certain time points, you allow PI or propidium  
3 iodine to enter into the cell and label the DNA of  
4 the cell and then what you are doing is you do flow  
5 cytometry to look at the cells or the nuclei is  
6 still attached as opposed to a nuclei that is  
7 chopped up. You can see that out to this time  
8 point, the 1965 protects the integrity of the  
9 nuclei. The fmk has some slide protection, but it  
10 is not that great, and you can see how this falls  
11 off when it is untreated.

12 Perhaps more important is what is  
13 happening to the actual functional part of the cell.  
14 So we -- this is the oxidative burst, what happens  
15 in the oxidative burst as I say in response to  
16 opsonized zymosan. I think it is probably the most  
17 relevant since in order for that to form a response,  
18 you have got to have receptors being expressed -- SC  
19 receptors being expressed on the outside to capture  
20 the cell and to capture the opsonized zymosan. The  
21 cell has to have the ability to restructure its  
22 cytoskeleton and take in phagocytose and then it has  
23 to have a response. So I think it is a very good  
24 way of looking at the viability of a cell. You can  
25 see that the ability to burst, isolated neutrophils  
26 fall very, very rapidly after 24 hours and Z-VAD-fmk

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 has very little protective activity. The 1965 has  
2 protective activity out to 48 hours, which is  
3 actually quite good. By the way, I am just showing  
4 you -- we have a lot more data than this, but  
5 obviously we just wanted to show you representative  
6 samples. This is actually at 50 micromolar.

7 The IC50 of 1965 for 48 hours is about  
8 10 micromolars. So at 10 micromolar, you are still  
9 getting 50 percent protection. There are other  
10 compounds that seem to be working even better. The  
11 1965 is obviously one that we can show you the  
12 structure of.

13 So not knowing very much about  
14 leukopheresis or really about neutrophils, we  
15 decided to do something really naive and just put  
16 some of these compounds into an apheresis bag  
17 thinking we are on to a winner here. If it works on  
18 the isolated neutrophils the way that we are  
19 mistreating them, it is bound to work in the bag.  
20 We set up a series of assays and in particular set  
21 up a series of flow cytometry assays looking at  
22 these different markers, just so that we could make  
23 sure that what we are looking at are neutrophils.  
24 So in each case we are labeling with CD3 to identify  
25 lymphocytes and CD14 to identify monocytes, although  
26 CD14 is expressed in neutrophils, it is actually the

**S A G CORP.**

1 percentage of expression is a lot, lot lower than on  
2 monocytes. CD66B is the expression of neutrophils.  
3 That is a marker specific for neutrophils. And then  
4 obviously this looking for platelets.

5 In terms of functional markers of cells,  
6 we looked at CD16 and CD16B. Really, they are both  
7 the same marker. The only difference is that CD16B  
8 is a isoform of the CD16. It is actually specific  
9 for neutrophils. So that is what mainly we are  
10 going to be talking about, CD32. And then most  
11 importantly also is CD62L, that is L-Selectin. What  
12 we have seen is that when a cell is activated, it  
13 loses its L-Selectin.

14 So we did a whole series of experiments.  
15 Rather than go through all that data, we hit several  
16 problems of inconsistency, which is sometimes we  
17 could get some of our compounds to work and  
18 sometimes not. We hit a whole series of problems.  
19 And I think a lot of it were also as we went along  
20 what we found was that we had other issues other  
21 than just stopping apoptosis, which is a lot of  
22 these cells were actually not dying of apoptosis I  
23 think in the first place. But problems that  
24 obviously you are all aware of, but we weren't aware  
25 until very recently, which is problems of actual  
26 mechanical storage of the samples. Conrad Liles and

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 other people have obviously gone into this. These  
2 are things that we started to sort out on our own.

3 But really the problem was that we  
4 couldn't get through the very first hurdle, which  
5 was this. We were actually collaborating with our  
6 local blood bank, who I don't think really have -- I  
7 am not sure how much experience they have on  
8 granulocyte apheresis products. But this is the  
9 first hurdle we hit and why we can't give you a  
10 straight answer at the moment as to whether these  
11 compounds work. This is at time zero. We actually  
12 went through -- I think these end up being 11  
13 different leukopheresis packs tested on these days  
14 with these different treatments. Unfortunately, our  
15 local blood bank also didn't have a G-CSF protocol  
16 that we could use.

17 So these are the different treatments  
18 and these are the different dates and here is the  
19 problem. If you look right off you can see there is  
20 a huge variation from week to week on the cell count  
21 that they are actually able to give us. And then  
22 even more so the neutrophil count. So the total  
23 cell count and the percentage of neutrophils  
24 collected in each time point is totally different.

25 This was a short working day. I am not  
26 quite sure how that happened but on the 11th of

**S A G CORP.**

1 February we actually got a sample which had no  
2 neutrophils in it whatsoever. The other problem --  
3 even on the days where we actually had cells and  
4 even better the days we had cells in the  
5 neutrophils, we found that looking at CD62L there is  
6 a huge variation in the percentage of cells that are  
7 actually labeling with CD62L, which means the state  
8 of activation of those cells is totally different.  
9 We haven't had a chance to look into this, but I am  
10 sure that the state of activation of the cells  
11 varies or influences dramatically how the cell will  
12 survive and whether the cell is going to go into  
13 apoptosis or not.

14 Lastly, the viability of the cells --  
15 well, at that particular time, there is not that  
16 much difference. But I am not quite sure how  
17 important that is or how much it is going to vary.  
18 Really it is the fact that the number of cells we  
19 are collecting and the site of activation of the  
20 cells varied so much that we can't really go any  
21 further with that particular collaboration.

22 So we were hoping to come here so that  
23 we could get answers like how consistent and we have  
24 been pleased with some of the responses here which  
25 is how consistent can we expect the neutrophil  
26 apheresis product to be. It is obvious that it can

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 be a lot more consistent. And then also what state  
2 can we actually expect them to be by the time we get  
3 them.

4 I think the other thing that will be  
5 very important to us is I think it is going to be  
6 very difficult for us to do anything with apoptosis  
7 inhibitors until we have a system that people agree  
8 on of the best way to store the cells and then we  
9 can go on from there. Because otherwise, we are  
10 going to be trying to interrupt a death process that  
11 is more than likely not going to be apoptosis but  
12 some mechanical death due to pH, et cetera.

13 So what next? As I say, this is  
14 basically summarizing what I just said. How  
15 representative is our source? It looks like it is  
16 not very representative of what other people are  
17 getting. Certainly not -- we have seen some of the  
18 data in terms of consistency historically that Susan  
19 Leitman has shown us and that is amazingly different  
20 and encouraging.

21 Very lastly, just a slide of who  
22 actually really did the work. The work was actually  
23 done by Theresa, Steve, and Shannon in terms of the  
24 science and Karent Valentino and David Higgins, who  
25 collected a lot of the data and who are our clinical  
26 development people and got us in touch with

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 everyone. I sort of mainly drank coffee, discussed  
2 UNC basketball and provided amusing anecdotes.  
3 Thank you.

4 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Okay. Dr.  
5 Ambruso?

6 DR. AMBRUSO: I guess this microphone is  
7 on. Dave, what kind of bags did you use to collect  
8 your samples in?

9 DR. STRONCEK: We collected them in  
10 originally the bags that come with the kit and then  
11 we transferred. We tried in larger bags, some live  
12 cell bags, and teflon bags. Live cell is a Baxter  
13 bag that is supposed to be more breathable, and it  
14 didn't seem to make much difference with storage.  
15 We also tried teflon bags because we wanted the  
16 smaller bags, some with about a 30 or 40 ml capacity  
17 so we could aliquot these products and try some  
18 different storage conditions. What was available  
19 was from a local company here that will manufacture  
20 teflon bags in about any size we wanted. So that is  
21 why we picked those.

22 DR. AMBRUSO: These are not appreciably  
23 or don't allow enough gas exchange perhaps like  
24 platelets?

1 DR. STRONCEK: Well, the teflon bags are  
2 supposed to be extremely breathable. They are  
3 supposed to be better than some of the other bags.

4 DR. AMBRUSO: You didn't see -- I mean  
5 one of the ways to approach this might be if you  
6 allowed, as with platelet storage, if you allowed CO<sub>2</sub>  
7 to diffuse out. Maybe that might help with the pH.

8 DR. STRONCEK: Yes. That would be one  
9 of the things to try.

10 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Hi, Dave. I don't  
11 know much about neutrophils, but if given a carbon  
12 source, will they take one that would go into the  
13 Krebs cycle rather than glycolysis?

14 DR. STRONCEK: I don't know. Do you mean  
15 what if we incubated them in a CO<sub>2</sub> incubator at room  
16 temperature?

17 DR. TORLINI: Or acetate. People are  
18 looking at platelets for acetate. So you don't make  
19 an acid by-product.

20 DR. STRONCEK: That would probably be  
21 worth a try rather than trying to add or dilute out  
22 the products.

23 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Yes. That is what I  
24 was thinking.

25 CHAIRPERSON HARVATH: Okay. I would  
26 like to thank everyone who participated in this



1 conference and all of those of you who have stayed  
2 here to the closing moments of the conference. I  
3 hope our colleagues at NIH who were here to hear  
4 about the areas that are in need of research support  
5 in this area heard what all of you had to say. I  
6 know that one of the reasons for having this meeting  
7 transcribed was so that we could have a record of  
8 the current thinking in this area. And also we look  
9 forward to, I think, continuing the dialogue and  
10 looking at the progress in this area, particularly  
11 those of you who have already discussed your  
12 intentions to pursue a multi-center type of study  
13 design to look at these basic issues. I don't know  
14 if Dr. Snyder is still in the audience. Is he here?  
15 No. Okay. I would like to also thank him for his  
16 comments and input during the meeting as well and  
17 some of the suggestions that he had. It has been a  
18 long couple of days. We have heard a lot and I want  
19 to again thank all of you on behalf of the  
20 organizing committee and let you enjoy what is left  
21 of your Friday afternoon.

22 Thank you.

23 (Whereupon, at 3:41 p.m., the workshop  
24 was concluded.)

25

26

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7

**S A G CORP.**

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525